6

Motor Starters, Soft Starters and Load Feeders



6/2	Introduction
	For Operation in the Control Cabinet
	3RW Soft Starters
6/4	General data
6/5	3RW30 for standard applications
6/9	3RW40 for standard applications
6/17	3RW44 for high-feature applications
	3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders
6/28	General data
6/29	3RA11 direct-on-line starters for
	snapping onto standard mounting rails
	or for screw fixing
6/33	3RA11 direct-on-line starters for
C/07	busbar systems
6/37	3RA12 reversing starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for
	screw fixing
6/41	3RA12 reversing starters for
	busbar systems
6/45	Accessories for 3RA1 direct-on-line
	and reversing starters
6/51	AS-Interface load feeder modules
6/53	3RV19 infeed systems
	3RA6 Compact Feeders
6/57	General data
6/59	3RA61 direct-on-line starters
6/60	3RA62 reversing starters
6/61	Accessories for 3RA6 direct-on-line
	and reversing starters
6/66	Infeed systems for 3RA6
	ET 200S Motor Starters
6/72	ET 200S motor starters
6/79	Power modules for ET 200S motor starters
6/80	Terminal modules for ET 200S motor
0/00	starters
6/84	Interface/solid-state modules
	ET 200S Safety Motor Starters
	Solutions local/PROFIsafe
6/103	General data
6/104	ET 200S Failsafe motor starters
6/106	Safety modules local
6/111	Safety modules PROFIsafe

	High Degree of Protection
	ET 200pro Motor Starters
6/114	Standard and High-Feature
6/116	ET 200pro isolator modules
6/117	Safety modules
6/119	Accessories for ET 200pro motor starte
6/122	Components for ET 200pro
	AS-Interface Compact Starters,
	400 V AC
6/130	General data
	ECOFAST Motor Starters and
	Soft Starters
6/133	3RK1 3 ECOFAST motor starters and
	soft starters
	3RE Encapsulated Starters
6/134	General data
6/135	3RE10 direct-on-line starters
6/136	3RE13 reversing starters
6/137	Accessories
6/138	Motor starters, 24 V DC

For Operation in the Field,

Note:

For safety characteristics for motor starters see "Appendix"

- -> "Standards and approvals"
- --> "Overview"

Motor Starters, Soft Starters and Load Feeders

Introduction

Overview













3RA68

6/66



3RW30	3RW40	3HW44	3RA11	3HA12	3RV19	3HA6	51
						Order No.	Page
For operation	n in the control cal	binet					
3RW soft sta	arters for standard	applicatio	ns			-	
			 Application areas Fans Building/construction machines Escalators Air conditioning systems Assembly lines Operating mechanisms 	- Pumps - Presses - Transpo - Fans - Compre	rt systems ssors and coolers		
3RW30 soft st	arters		 SIRIUS 3RW30 soft starters for soft s phase asynchronous motors Performance range of up to 55 kW (a 	· ·	ooth ramp-down of three-	3RW30	6/5
3RW40 soft st	arters		 SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starters with the Solid-state motor overload and intr Adjustable current limiting for the soft starting and stopping o Performance range of up to 250 kW 	insic device pr f three-phase a	otection and	3RW40	6/9
3RW soft sta	arters for high-featu	ıre applica	ations				
			 Application areas Pumps Compressors Industrial refrigerating systems Conveying systems Machine tools 	FansCoolingWater traHydrauliMills	ansport		
3RW44 soft st	arters		 In addition to soft starting and soft ra soft starters provide numerous funct Performance range Up to 710 kW (at 400 V) in inline oi Up to 1200 kW (at 400 V) in inside- 	ions for higher- rcuit and		3RW44	6/17
3RA1 load fe	eeders						
			 The 3RA1 fuseless load feeders consthe 3RT1 contactor. The motor starter protector and cont nected in pre-assembled kits (link merail or busbar adapters). The motor stically and electrically connected by equivalent of the start of the start of the complete unit or expended the start or response to the start or response	actor are prew odules, wiring k tarter protector means of the lin	red and mechanically con- its and standard mounting and contactor are mechan- k module		
	on-line starters onto standard mountir g		 Rated control supply voltage 50 Hz 2 mounting rail or screw fixing 	230 V AC and 24	4 V DC for 35 mm standard	3RA11	6/29
3RA11 direct-of for busbar sys	on-line starters stems		 Rated control supply voltage 50 Hz 2 60 mm busbar systems 	230 V AC and 2	24 V DC for 40 mm and	3RA11	6/33
3RA12 reversi for snapping of for screw fixin	onto standard mountir		Rated control supply voltage 230 V A mounting rail or screw fixing	.C, 50 Hz and 2	4 V DC for 35 mm standard	3RA12	6/37
3RA12 reversi for busbar sys			 Rated control supply voltage 50 Hz 2 60 mm busbar systems 	230 V AC and 2	24 V DC for 40 mm and	3RA12	6/41
3RV19 infeed	system		 Convenient means of energy supply 	and distributio	n	3RV19	6/53
3RA6 compa	act feeders						
			 Integrated functionality of a circuit br relay and various functions of option 				
			 Usable for direct starting of standard 		·		
3RA61 direct-	on-line starters		 Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wides 			3RA61	6/59
	or 3RA6 direct-on-line		 Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide s Auxiliary switches, AS-i add-on mod 	0 0 ,	emovable terminals	3RA62 3RA69	6/60 6/61
reversing star	ters				70 2		0.100

• Modular expandability, up to 100 A, terminals up to 70 mm²

Infeed systems for 3RA6

Motor Starters, Soft Starters and Load Feeders

Introduction











3RA62	3RA68	3RK1 301	3RK1 304	3RK1 322	K1 322 3RE10	
					Order No.	Page
ET 200S moto	or starters					
ET 200S motor s	starters		I motor starters for switchin direct-on-line, reversing or s		3RK1 301	6/72
Power modules	for ET 200S motor starters	• For supplying and monit	oring the auxiliary voltages	for motor starters	3RK1 903-0BA00	6/79
Terminal modul	es for ET 200S motor starters	Mechanical modules in vinserted	which the motor starter and	expansion modules are	3RK1 903	6/80
Interface/solid-s	state modules	modules, F power and F sensor module, SSI mod	solid-state modules, F term	ositioning modules, counter	6ES7 1	6/84
ET 200S Safet	ty motor starters Solutions	local/PROFIsafe				
ET 200S Failsafe	e motor starters	• High-Feature direct-on-li	ne and reversing starters		3RK1 301	6/104
Safety Module le	ocal	• For safety category 4 ac	cording to EN 954-1		3RK1 903	6/106
Safety Module F	PROFIsafe	 Sensor and actuator ass concept) 	ignment are freely configur	able (distributed safety	3RK1 903	6/111
For operation	in the field, high degree of	f protection				
ET 200pro mo	otor starters					
ET 200pro moto	r starters	 Standard and High Feat 	ure		3RK1 304	6/114
ET 200pro isola	tor modules	 With switch disconnecto 	r function for safe disconne	ction	3RK1 304	6/116
Safety modules		• Isolator module and 400	V disconnecting module		3RK1 304	6/117
Accessories for	ET 200pro motor starters	• Interface, expansion and	l power modules		6ES7 1	6/119
AS-Interface of	compact starters, 400 V AC					
			ting any type of AC loads, in	of protection IP65, designed in particular standard induc-		6/130
ECOFAST mo	tor starters and soft starte	rs				
3RK1 3 ECOFAS starters	ST motor starters and soft		s for PROFIBUS and AS-Int n direct-on-line starters, thro quency converters	erface ough reversing starters and	3RK1 3	6/133
3RE encapsul	lated starters					
		delayed protection of loa The starters are available	nd feeders up to 22 kW at 4 as direct-on-line starters for	ing and for the inverse-time 00 V AC or motors with a single direc- vith two directions of rotation		
3RE10 direct-on	ı-line starters	 Molded-plastic enclosure 	e, degree of protection IP65	5, including contactor	3RE10	6/135
3RE13 reversing	g starters	 Molded-plastic enclosure assembly 	e, degree of protection IP65	5, including contactor	3RE13	6/136
Accessories		 Molded-plastic enclosure reversing starters 	e, degree of protection IP65	5, for direct-on-line and	3RE19	6/137
AS-Interface r	motor starters and soft sta					
IP65/67 motor	starters and load feeders					
Motor starters, 2	24 V DC	ated sensor technology	can also be directly and loc easily. Three different vers arters		3RK1 400-1	6/138

3RW Soft Starters

General data

Overview

The advantages of the SIRIUS soft starters at a glance:
• Soft starting and smooth ramp-down 1)

- Stepless starting
- Reduction of current peaks
 Avoidance of mains voltage fluctuations during starting
- Reduced load on the power supply network

- Reduction of the mechanical load in the operating mechanism
- Considerable space savings and reduced wiring compared with conventional starters
 - Maintenance-free switching
- Very easy handling
- Fits perfectly in the SIRIUS modular system









		SIRIUS 3RW30 Standard applications	SIRIUS 3RW40 Standard applications	SIRIUS 3RW44 High-Feature applications
Rated current up to 40 °C	Α	3 106	12.5 432	29 1214
Rated operational voltage	V	200 480	200 600	200 690
Motor rating at 400 V Inline circuit Inside-delta circuit	kW kW	1.5 55	5.5 250 	15 710 22 1200
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 +60	-25 +60	0 +60
Soft starting/ramp-down		✓ 1)	v	V
Voltage ramp		V	V	V
Starting/stopping voltage	%	40 100	40 100	20 100
Starting and ramp-down time	S	0 20	0 20	1 360
Torque control				V
Starting/stopping torque	%			20 100
Torque limit	%			20 200
Ramp time	S			1 360
Integral bypass contact system		V	V	V
Intrinsic device protection			<u> </u>	<i>y</i>
Motor overload protection			·	v
Thermistor motor protection			v ²⁾	v
Integrated remote RESET			/ 3)	v
Adjustable current limiting			V	V
Inside-delta circuit			i.	v
Breakaway pulse				V
Creep speed in both directions of rotation				v
Pump ramp-down				~ ⁴⁾
DC braking				4) 5)
Combined braking				v ^{4) 5)}
Motor heating				v
Communication			_	With PROFIBUS DP (optional)
External display and operator module				(optional)
Operating measured value display				✓
Error logbook				·
Event list				V
Slave pointer function				v
Trace function				√ 6)
Programmable control inputs and outputs			-	
Number of parameter sets		1	1	3
Parameterization software (Soft Starter ES)				Ž
Power semiconductors (thyristors)		2 controlled phases	2 controlled phases	3 controlled phases
Screw terminals		∠ controlled priases	∠ controlled priases	✓ Controlled phases
Spring-type terminals		<i>V</i>	<u> </u>	v
UL/CSA		<i>v</i>	V	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
CE marking		<i>V</i>	<i>y</i>	
Soft starting under heavy starting conditions		-	-	~ ⁴⁾
Configuring support		Min Coff Charter alastra	is a standard and a standard A	i-t T-I 40 (0)041 005 5000

Configuring support

Win-Soft Starter, electronic selection slider ruler, Technical Assistance Tel.: +49 (0)911 895 5900

- ✓ Function is available; -- Function is not available.

- Only soft starting available for 3RW30.
 Optional up to size S3 (device variant).
 Available for 3RW40 2. to 3RW40 4.; optional for 3RW40 5. and 3RW40 7..
 Calculate soft starter and motor with size allowance where required.

- Not possible in inside-delta circuit.
 Trace function with Soft Starter ES software.

You can find further information on the Internet at: http://www.siemens.com/softstarter

3RW Soft Starters

for standard applications

Overview

The SIRIUS 3RW30 soft starters reduce the motor voltage through variable phase control and increase it in ramp-like mode from a selectable starting voltage up to mains voltage. During starting, these devices limit the torque as well as the current and prevent the shocks which arise during direct starts or wye-delta starts. In this way, mechanical loads and mains voltage dips can be reliably reduced.

Soft starting reduces the stress on the connected equipment and results in lower wear and therefore longer periods of troublefree production. The selectable start value means that the soft starters can be adjusted individually to the requirements of the application in question and unlike wye-delta starters are not restricted to two-stage starting with fixed voltage ratios.

The SIRIUS 3RW30 soft starters are characterized above all by their small space requirements. Integrated bypass contacts mean that no power loss has to be taken into the bargain at the power semiconductors (thyristors) after the motor has started up. This cuts down on heat losses, enabling a more compact design and making external bypass circuits superfluous.

Various versions of the SIRIUS 3RW30 soft starters are available:

- Standard version for fixed-speed three-phase motors, sizes S00, S0, S2 and S3, with integrated bypass contact system
- Version for fixed-speed three-phase motors in a 22.5 mm enclosure without bypass

Soft starters rated up to 55 kW (at 400 V) for standard applications in three-phase networks are available. Extremely small sizes, low power losses and simple start-up are just three of the many advantages of this soft starter.

Application

The 3RW30 soft starters are suitable for soft starting of threephase asynchronous motors.

Due to two-phase control, the current is kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire starting time. Due to continuous voltage influencing, current and torque peaks, which are unavoidable in the case of wye-delta starters, for instance, do not occur.

Application areas

- Pumps
- Heat pumps
- Hydraulic pumps
- Presses
- Conveyors
- Roller conveyor
- Screw conveyors

3RW Soft Starters

3RW30

for standard applications

Selection and ordering data











-311111113			11111	William .			uneestabbbbbb				THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TW		12 15 15 W			
3RW30 18	8-1BB14		3R)	W30 28-1BB	W30 28-1BB14 3RW30 38-1BB			38-1BB1	14		3RW30 47-1BB14		3RW30 03-2CB54			
Ambient te	emperat	ture 40 °C	<u> </u>	Ambient to	emperat	ure 50 °(2		Size	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
Rated opera- tional cur- rent $I_e^{1)}$	tion mo	power of otors for ional volt	rated	Rated operational current $I_e^{1)}$	motors	power of for rated U _e						per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
	230 V	400 V	500 V		200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V								
A	kW	kW	kW	А	hp	hp	hp	hp								
Rated o	peratio	nal vol	tage <i>U_e</i>	, 200 48	0 V ²⁾											
 With scr 	ew term	inals														
3.6 6.5	0.75 1.5	1.5 3		3 4.8	0.5	0.5	1.5 3		S00 S00	>	3RW30 13-1BB□4 3RW30 14-1BB□4		1		131	0.58
9	2.2	4		7.8	2	2	5		S00	>	3RW30 16-1BB□4		1		131	0.58
12.5 17.6	3 4	5.5 7.5		11 17	3 3	3	7.5 10		S00 S00	>	3RW30 17-1BB□4 3RW30 18-1BB□4		1		131 131	0.58 0.58
• With spr	ing-type	e termina	ls													
3.6 6.5	0.75 1.5	1.5 3		3 4.8	0.5 1	0.5 1	1.5 3		S00 S00	B B	3RW30 13-2BB□4 3RW30 14-2BB□4		1	1 unit 1 unit		0.58 0.58
9	2.2	4		7.8	2	2	5		S00	В	3RW30 16-2BB□4		1	1 unit	131	
12.5 17.6	3 4	5.5 7.5		11 17	3 3	3 3	7.5 10		S00 S00	B B	3RW30 17-2BB□4 3RW30 18-2BB□4		1 1	1 unit 1 unit		0.58 0.58
 With scr 	ew term	inals														
25 32 38	5.5 7.5 11	11 15 18.5	 	23 29 34	5 7.5 10	5 7.5 10	15 20 25		S0 S0 S0	>	3RW30 26-1BB□4 3RW30 27-1BB□4 3RW30 28-1BB□4		1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131	0.69 0.69 0.69
With spr				01	10	10			00		0111100 20 1252		· ·	1 01111	101	0.00
25 32	5.5 7.5	11 15		23 29	5 7.5	5 7.5	15 20		S0 S0	B B	3RW30 26-2BB□4 3RW30 27-2BB□4		1			0.69
38	11	18.5		34	10	10	25		S0	В	3RW30 28-2BB□4		1	1 unit	131	0.69
 With scr 	ew-type		g-type te													
45 63 72	11 18.5 22	22 30 37		42 58 62	10 15 20	15 20 20	30 40 40		S2 S2 S2	*	3RW30 36-□BB□4 3RW30 37-□BB□4 3RW30 38-□BB□4		1 1		131	1.20 1.20 1.20
• With scr	ew-type	or spring	g-type te	rminals												
80 106	22 30	45 55		73 98	20 30	25 30	50 75		S3 S3	>	3RW30 46-□BB□4 3RW30 47-□BB□4		1	1 unit 1 unit		
Order No.	. supple	ement fo	r connec	ction types												
With scrWith spr	ew term	inals e termina	ls ³⁾								1 2					
				ontrol supp	ly volta	ge U _s										
• 24 V AC • 110 2											0					

• 110 ... 230 V

Soft starters for easy starting conditions and high switching frequency, rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 400 V, rated control supply voltage $U_{\rm S}$ 24 ... 230 V AC/DC

0.55 1.1 0.5 22.5 mm

• With screw terminals

• With spring-type terminals

1) Stand-alone installation.

Soft starter with screw terminals: delivery times ▶ (preferred type).

3) Main circuit connection: screw terminals.

3RW30 03-2CB54

3RW30 03-1CB54

1 1 unit 131 0.207

Selection of the soft starter depends on the rated motor current.

The SIRIUS 3RW30 solid-state soft starters are designed for easy starting conditions. $J_{Load} < 10 \times J_{Motor}$. In the event of deviating conditions or increased switching frequency, it may be necessary to choose a larger device.

Siemens recommends the use of the selection and simulation program Win-Soft Starter. For information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C, see technical specifications.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RW Soft Starters

3RW30 for standard applications

Accessories

	For soft starte		Motor starter protectors	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
	Туре	Size	Size			per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx
										kg
Auxiliary terminals										
	Auxiliary terr	ninals,	3-pole							
	3RW30 4.	S3		В	3RT19 46-4F		1	1 unit	101	0.035
Covers for soft start	ers									
		ch prot	box terminals ection to be fitted at the box term per device)	mi-						
G Constant	3RW30 3.	S2		>	3RT19 36-4EA2		1	1 unit	101	0.020
G G G	3RW30 4.	S3		>	3RT19 46-4EA2		1	1 unit	101	0.025
48.8			cable lugs and busbar connec							
288	For complying protection if b (2 units required)	ox term	ne phase clearances and as tou ninal is removed contactor)	ch						
and dolo	3RW30 4.	S3		•	3RT19 46-4EA1		1	1 unit	101	0.040
Link modules to mo	tor starter pro	tecto	's							
	3RW30 13, 3RW30 14, 3RW30 16, 3RW30 17, 3RW30 18	S00	S0	•	3RA19 21-1A		1	10 units	101	0.028
	3RW30 26	S0	S0	>	3RA19 21-1A		1	10 units	101	0.028
1 4-1	3RW30 36	S2	S2	>	3RA19 31-1A		1	5 units	101	0.033
	3RW30 46, 3RW30 47	S3	S3	•	3RA19 41-1A		1	5 units	101	0.072
Operating instruction										
	For soft starte									
	3RW30 1. 3RW30 2. 3RW30 3. 3RW30 4.	S00 S0 S2 S3			3ZX10 12-0RW30-2DA	1				

¹⁾ The operating instructions are included in the scope of supply.

	Version	Functionality Functions	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
Covers and push-in I	ugs (only for 3F	RW30 03)							
	Sealable covers	For securing against unauthorized adjust- ment of setting knobs	•	3RP1 902		1	5 units	101	0.004
3RP1 902 3RP1 903	Push-in lugs For screw fixing		>	3RP1 903		1	10 units	101	0.002

3RW Soft Starters

3RW30

for standard applications

More information

Application examples for normal starting (Class 10)

Normal starting Class 10 (up to 20 s with 300 % $I_{\rm n\ motor}$). The soft starter rating can be selected to be as high as the rating of the motor used

Application		Conveyor belt	Roller conveyor	Compressor	Small fan	Pump	Hydraulic pump
Starting parameters							
Voltage ramp and current limiting	0/	70	00	50	40	40	40
Starting voltageStarting time	% S	70 10	60 10	50 20	40 20	40 10	40 10

These tables present sample set values and device sizes. They are intended only for the purposes of information and are not binding. The set values depend on the application in question and must be optimized during start-up.

The soft starter dimensions should be checked where necessary with the Win-Soft Starter software or with the help of Technical Assistance.

Configuration

The 3RW solid-state motor controllers are designed for easy starting conditions. In the event of deviating conditions or increased switching frequency, it may be necessary to choose a larger device. For accurate dimensioning, use the Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program.

If necessary, an overload relay for heavy starting must be selected where long starting times are involved. PTC sensors are recommended.

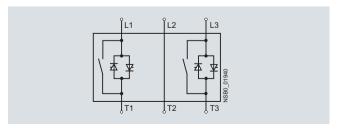
In the motor feeder between the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter and the motor, no capacitive elements are permitted (e.g. no reactivepower compensation equipment). In addition, neither static systems for reactive-power compensation nor dynamic PFC (Power Factor Correction) must be operated in parallel during starting and ramp-down of the soft starter. This is important to prevent faults arising on the compensation equipment and/or the soft starter.

All elements of the main circuit (such as fuses, controls and overload relays) should be dimensioned for direct starting, following the local short-circuit conditions. Fuses, controls and overload relays must be ordered separately. Please observe the maximum switching frequencies specified in the technical specifications.

Note:

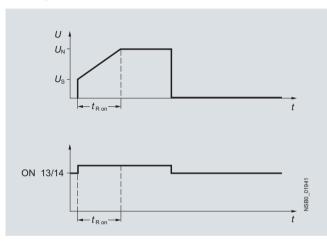
When induction motors are switched on, voltage drops normally appear on starters of all types (direct starters, wye-delta starters, soft starters). The infeed transformer must always be dimensioned such that the voltage dip when starting the motor remains within the permissible tolerance. If the infeed transformer is dimensioned with only a small margin, it is best for the control voltage to be supplied from a separate circuit (independently of the main voltage) in order to avoid the potential switching off of the

Power electronics schematic circuit diagram



A bypass contact system is already integrated in the 3RW30 soft starter and therefore does not have to be ordered separately.

Status graphs



Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program

With this software, you can simulate and select all Siemens soft starters, taking into account various parameters such as mains properties, motor and load data, and special application requirements.

The software is a valuable tool, which makes complicated, lengthy manual calculations for determining the required soft starters superfluous.

The Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program can be downloaded from:

http://www.siemens.de/sanftstarter > Software

More information can be found on the Internet at: http://www.siemens.de/sanftstarter

3RW Soft Starters

3RW40 <u>for standard ap</u>plications

Overview

SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starters have all the same advantages as the 3RW30 soft starters.

The SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starters are characterized above all by their small space requirements. Integrated bypass contacts mean that no power loss has to be taken into the bargain at the power semiconductors (thyristors) after the motor has started up. This cuts down on heat losses, enabling a more compact design and making external bypass circuits superfluous.

At the same time this soft starter comes with additional integrated functions such as adjustable current limiting, motor overload and intrinsic device protection, and optional thermistor motor protection. The higher the motor rating, the more important these functions because they make it unnecessary to purchase and install protection equipment such as overload relays.

Internal intrinsic device protection prevents the thermal overloading of the thyristors and the power section defects this can cause. As an option the thyristors can also be protected by semiconductor fuses from short-circuiting.

Thanks to integrated status monitoring and fault monitoring, this compact soft starter offers many different diagnostics options. Up to four LEDs and relay outputs permit differentiated monitoring and diagnostics of the operating mechanism by indicating the operating state as well as for example mains or phase failure, missing load, non-permissible tripping time/class setting, thermal overloading or device faults.

Soft starters rated up to 250 kW (at 400 V) for standard applications in three-phase networks are available. Extremely small sizes, low power losses and simple start-up are just three of the many advantages of the SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starters.

"Increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX directive 94/9/EC

The 3RW40 soft starter sizes S0 to S12 are suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e.

See "Appendix" -> "Standards and approvals" -> "Type overview of approved devices for potentially explosive areas (ATEX explosion protection)".

Application

The SIRIUS 3RW40 solid-state soft starters are suitable for soft starting and stopping of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Due to two-phase control, the current is kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire starting time and disturbing direct current components are eliminated in addition. This not only enables the two-phase starting of motors up to 250 kW (at 400 V) but also avoids the current and torque peaks which occur e. g. with wye-delta starters.

Application areas

- Pumps
- Heat pumps
- Hydraulic pumps
- Presses
- Conveyors
- Roller conveyor
- Screw conveyors
- Escalators
- Piston compressors
- Screw compressors
- · Small fans
- · Centrifugal blowers
- Bow thrusters
- Stirrers
- Extruders
- Lathes
- · Milling machines

3RW Soft Starters

3RW40

for standard applications

Selection and ordering data







3RW40 38-1BB14



3RW40 47-1BB14

Rated operational current I_e^{1} Rated power of induction motors for rated operational current I_e^{1} 230 V 400 V 500 V 230 V 230 V 460 V 575 V Rated operational voltage U_e 200 w 230 V 460 V 575 V Rated operational voltage U_e 200 w 230 V 460 V 575 V With screw terminals 12.5 3 5.5 11 3 3 7.5 S0 3RW40 24-1BB 4 1 25 5.5 11 23 5 5 15 S0 3RW40 26-1BB 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit		per PU approx.
A kW kW kW A hp hp hp hp Rated operational voltage U _e 200 480 V ²⁾ • With screw terminals 12.5 3 5.5 11 3 3 7.5 S0 ▶ 3RW40 24-1BB□4 1	1 unit		kg
Rated operational voltage <i>U</i> _e 200 480 V ²) • With screw terminals 12.5 3 5.5 11 3 3 7.5 S0 ▶ 3RW40 24-1BB□4 1	1 unit		kg
• With screw terminals 12.5 3 5.5 11 3 3 7.5 S0 ▶ 3RW40 24-1BB□4 1	1 unit		
• With screw terminals 12.5 3 5.5 11 3 3 7.5 S0 ▶ 3RW40 24-1BB□4 1	1 unit		
	1 unit		
25 55 11 22 5 5 1 5 20 20W/40.26.1DD 1		131	0.770
			0.770
32 7.5 15 29 7.5 7.5 20 S0 ▶ 3RW40 27-1BB□4 1 38 11 18.5 34 10 10 25 S0 ▶ 3RW40 28-1BB□4 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	0.770 0.770
• With spring-type terminals	1 unit	101	0.770
	1 unit	131	0.770
12.5 3 5.5 11 3 3 7.5 S0 B 3RW40 24-2BB□4 1 25 5.5 11 23 5 5 15 S0 B 3RW40 26-2BB□4 1	1 unit	131	0.770
32 7.5 15 29 7.5 7.5 20 SO B 3RW40 27-2BB □ 4	1 unit	131	0.770
38 11 18.5 34 10 10 25 S0 B 3RW40 28-2BB□4 1	1 unit	131	0.770
With screw or spring-type terminals			
45 11 22 42 10 15 30 S2 ▶ 3RW40 36-□BB□4 1	1 unit	131	1.350
63 18.5 30 58 15 20 40 S2 ▶ 3RW40 37-□BB□4 1 72 22 37 62 20 20 40 S2 ▶ 3RW40 38-□BB□4 1	1 unit	131	1.350
	1 unit	131	1.350
With screw or spring-type terminals	4 0	101	4 000
80 22 45 73 20 25 50 S3 ▶ 3RW40 46-□BB□4 1 106 30 55 98 30 30 75 S3 ▶ 3RW40 47-□BB□4 1		131 131	1.900 1.900
Rated operational voltage U_e 400 600 V			1.000
• With screw terminals			
12.5 5.5 7.5 11 7.5 10 S0 B 3RW40 24-1BB□5 1	1 unit	131	0.770
25 11 15 23 15 20 S0 B 3RW40 26-1BB □ 5 1	1 unit		0.770
32 15 18.5 29 20 25 S0 B 3RW40 27-1BB⊡5 1	1 unit		0.770
38 18.5 22 34 25 30 S0 B 3RW40 28-1BB □ 5 1	1 unit	131	0.770
With spring-type terminals			
12.5 5.5 7.5 11 7.5 10 SO B 3RW40 24-2BB □5	1 unit	131	0.770
25 11 15 23 15 20 S0 B 3RW40 26-2BB □ 5 1 32 15 18.5 29 20 25 S0 B 3RW40 27-2BB □ 5 1	1 unit 1 unit		0.770 0.770
38 18.5 22 34 25 30 S0 B 3RW40 28-2BBI5 1	1 unit	131	0.770
With screw or spring-type terminals			
45 22 30 42 30 40 S2 B 3RW40 36-□BB□5 1	1 unit	131	1.350
63 30 37 58 40 50 S2 B 3RW40 37-□BB□5 1	1 unit	131	1.350
72 37 45 62 40 60 S2 B 3RW40 38-□BB□5 1	1 unit	131	1.350
With screw or spring-type terminals			
80 45 55 73 50 60 S3 B 3RW40 46-□BB□5 1	1 unit	131	1.900
106 55 75 98 75 75 S3 B 3RW40 47-□BB□5 1	1 unit	131	1.900

Order No. supplement for connection types

- With screw terminals
- With spring-type terminals³⁾

Order No. supplement for rated control supply voltage $U_{\rm S}$

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 230 V AC/DC
- 1) Stand-alone installation without auxiliary fan.
- ²⁾ Soft starter with screw terminals: delivery times ▶ (preferred type).
- 3) Main circuit connection: screw terminals.

lote:

Selection of the soft starter depends on the rated motor current.

The SIRIUS 3RW40 solid-state soft starters are designed for easy starting conditions. $J_{Load} < 10 \times J_{Motor}$. In the event of deviating conditions or increased switching frequency, it may be necessary to choose a larger device. Siemens recommends the use of the selection and simulation program Win-Soft Starter. For information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C, see technical specifications.

3RW Soft Starters

3RW40 for standard applications







3RW40 28-1TB04

3RW40 38-1TB04

3RW40 47-1TB04

Ambient +	omporati	uro 40 °C		Ambient	tomporo	turo 50 '	°C		Size	DT	Order No.	Prico	PU	PS*	PG	Woight
Ambient t Rated opera- tional cur- rent I_e^{-1}	Rated p	oower of i for rated	nduction opera-	Ambient Rated operational current $I_e^{1)}$	Rated	power of	of induc		SIZE	וט	Order No.	Price per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)	49	76	Weight per PU approx.
	230 V	400 V	500 V		200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V								
А	kW	kW	kW	А	hp	hp	hp	hp								kg
with the	rmisto	r motor	protecti	200 480 on, / _s 24 V A												
 With scr 				i												
12.5 25 32 38	3 5.5 7.5 11	5.5 11 15 18.5	 	11 23 29 34	3 5 7.5 10	3 5 7.5 10	7.5 15 20 25	 	S0 S0 S0 S0	* * *	3RW40 24-1TB04 3RW40 26-1TB04 3RW40 27-1TB04 3RW40 28-1TB04		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131	0.770 0.770 0.770 0.770
With spr	0 , .			laa.	0	0	7.5		00	_	0DW40 04 0TD04			4	101	0.770
12.5 25 32 38	3 5.5 7.5 11	5.5 11 15 18.5	 	11 23 29 34	3 5 7.5 10	3 5 7.5 10	7.5 15 20 25	 	S0 S0 S0 S0	B B B	3RW40 24-2TB04 3RW40 26-2TB04 3RW40 27-2TB04 3RW40 28-2TB04		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131	0.770 0.770 0.770 0.770
With scr	ew or sp	ring-type	terminals													
45 63 72	11 18.5 22	22 30 37	 	42 58 62	10 15 20	15 20 20	30 40 40	 	S2 S2 S2	> >	3RW40 36-□TB04 3RW40 37-□TB04 3RW40 38-□TB04		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	1.350 1.350 1.350
• With scr	ew or sp	ring-type	terminals													
80 106	22 30	45 55		73 98	20 30	25 30	50 75		S3 S3	>	3RW40 46-□TB04 3RW40 47-□TB04		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	1.900 1.900
with the rated co	rmisto ontrol s	r motor upply v	protecti	l00 600 on, / _s 24 V A												
 With scr 	ew termi			ı												
12.5 25 32 38	 	5.5 11 15 18.5	7.5 15 18.5 22	11 23 29 34	 	 	7.5 15 20 25	10 20 25 30	S0 S0 S0 S0	B B B	3RW40 24-1TB05 3RW40 26-1TB05 3RW40 27-1TB05 3RW40 28-1TB05		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131	0.770 0.770 0.770 0.770
 With spr 	ring-type	terminals	3													
12.5 25 32 38	 	5.5 11 15 18.5	7.5 15 18.5 22	11 23 29 34	 	 	7.5 15 20 25	10 20 25 30	S0 S0 S0 S0	B B B	3RW40 24-2TB05 3RW40 26-2TB05 3RW40 27-2TB05 3RW40 28-2TB05		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131	0.770 0.770 0.770 0.770
• With scr	ew or sp	ring-type	terminals	i												
45 63 72	 	22 30 37	30 37 45	42 58 62	 	 	30 40 40	40 50 60	S2 S2 S2	B B B	3RW40 36-□TB05 3RW40 37-□TB05 3RW40 38-□TB05		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	1.350 1.350 1.350
• With scr	ew or sp	ring-type	terminals													
80 106 Order No	 sunnle	45 55 ment for	55 75 connecti	73 98			50 75	60 75	S3 S3	B B	3RW40 46-□TB05 3RW40 47-□TB05		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	1.900 1.900

Order No. supplement for connection types

- With screw terminals
- With spring-type terminals³⁾
- 1) Stand-alone installation without auxiliary fan.
- ²⁾ Soft starter with screw terminals: delivery times ▶ (preferred type).
- 3) Main circuit connection: screw terminals.

Note:

Selection of the soft starter depends on the rated motor current.

The SIRIUS 3RW40 solid-state soft starters are designed for easy starting conditions. $J_{Load} < 10 \times J_{Motor}$. In the event of deviating conditions or increased switching frequency, it may be necessary to choose a larger device. Siemens recommends the use of the selection and simulation program Win-Soft Starter. For information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C, see technical specifications.

3RW Soft Starters

3RW40 for standard applications





3RW40 76-6BB44

Ambient to	emperatu	ure 40 °C		Ambient temperature 50 °C						DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
Rated operational current $I_e^{1)}$	motors	for rated of the state $U_{\rm e}$	opera-	Rated operational current $I_e^{1)}$	motors	power of for rate of the second power of the s						per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
	230 V	400 V	500 V		200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V								
Α	kW	kW	kW	А	hp	hp	hp	hp								kg
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 460 $V^{2)}$																
• With scr	ew or sp	ring-type	terminals	i												
134 162	37 45	75 90		117 145	30 40	40 50	75 100		S6	B B	3RW40 55-□BB□4 3RW40 56-□BB□4		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	4.900 6.900
• With scr	ew or sp	ring-type	terminals													
230 280	75 90	132 160		205 248	60 75	75 100	150 200		S12	B B	3RW40 73-□BB□4 3RW40 74-□BB□4		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	8.900 8.900
356 432	110 132	200 250		315 385	100 125	125 150	250 300			B B	3RW40 75-□BB□4 3RW40 76-□BB□4		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	8.900 8.900
Rated o	peratio	nal volta	age <i>U</i> _e 4	100 600	V ³⁾											
 With scr 																
134 162		75 90	90 110	117 145			75 100	100 150	S6	B B	3RW40 55-□BB□5 3RW40 56-□BB□5		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	4.900 6.900
• With scr	ew or sp	ring-type	terminals													
230 280		132 160	160 200	205 248			150 200	200 250	S12	B B	3RW40 73-□BB□5 3RW40 74-□BB□5		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	8.900 8.900
356 432		200 250	250 315	315 385			250 300	300 400		B B	3RW40 75-□BB□5 3RW40 76-□BB□5		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	8.900 8.900

250 Order No. supplement for connection types⁴⁾

- With screw terminals
- With spring-type terminals

Order No. supplement for the rated control supply voltage $U_s^{(5)}$

- 115 V AC
- 230 V AC
- 1) Stand-alone installation.
- ²⁾ Soft starter with screw terminals: delivery times ▶ (preferred type).
- 3) Soft starter with screw terminals: delivery time A.
- 4) Main circuit connection: busbar connection.
- ⁵⁾ Control by way of the internal 24 V DC supply and direct control by means of PLC possible.

Selection of the soft starter depends on the rated motor current. The SIRIUS 3RW40 solid-state soft starters are designed for easy starting conditions. $J_{Load} < 10 \times J_{Motor}$. In the event of deviating conditions or increased switching frequency, it may be necessary to choose a larger device. Siemen's recommends the use of the selection and simulation program Win-Soft Starter. For information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C, see technical specifications.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

6 2

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RW Soft Starters

for standard applications

Accessories

Accessories										
	For soft starter	rs	Version	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
	Туре	Size				per PU	(UNIT, SET,			per PU
							M)			approx.
							,,			kg
Box terminal blocks										
i by bill a	For round and									
	3RW40 5.	S6	 Up to 70 mm² Up to 120 mm² 		3RT19 55-4G 3RT19 56-4G		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.230 0.260
	3RW40 7.	S12	• Up to 240 mm ²	•	3RT19 66-4G		1	1 unit	101	0.676
Auxiliary terminals										
	Auxiliary tern	ninals,	3-pole							
	3RW40 4.	S3		В	3RT19 46-4F		1	1 unit	101	0.035
overs for soft starte	ers									
	Terminal cove	ers for	box terminals							
3 0 0	Additional tout (2 units require		ection to be fitted at the box terminals device)							
Renen /	3RW40 3. 3RW40 4.	S2 S3			3RT19 36-4EA2 3RT19 46-4EA2		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.020
6 6 6	3RW40 4. 3RW40 5.	53 S6			3RT19 46-4EA2		1	1 unit	101	0.025
SIEMENS	3RW40 7.	S12			3RT19 66-4EA2		i	1 unit	101	0.030
188	Terminal cove	ers for	cable lugs and busbar connections							
200	3RW40 4.	S3	For complying with the phase clear-	\blacktriangleright	3RT19 46-4EA1		1	1 unit	101	0.040
1 1 1 1 1 1 1	3RW40 5.	S6	ances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed	\blacktriangleright	3RT19 56-4EA1		1	1 unit	101	0.070
and the	3RW40 7.	S12	(2 units required per contactor)	•	3RT19 66-4EA1		1	1 unit	101	0.130
	Sealing cover	rs								
	3RW40 2. to	S0,		>	3RW49 00-0PB10		1	1 unit	131	0.005
	3RW40 4.	S2, S3								
0 0	3RW40 5. and				3RW49 00-0PB00		1	1 unit	131	0.010
4.4	3RW40 7.	S12			3117749 00-01 000		ı '	1 dilit	101	0.010
Modules for RESET1)									
1 1 1 1	Modules for r	emote	RESET, electrical							
	ON period 0.2	nption 8	80 VA AC, 70 W DC, s,							
	switching freq		• 24 30 V AC/DC		0DU40 00 04 D74			4	101	0.000
3 0	3RW40 5. and 3RW40 7.	S12	• 24 30 V AC/DC • 110 127 V AC/DC	>	3RU19 00-2AB71 3RU19 00-2AF71		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.066 0.067
			• 220 250 V AC/DC	•	3RU19 00-2AM71		1	1 unit	101	0.066
ed .	Mechanical R									
1	3RW40 5. and	S6,	Resetting plungers, holders and formers	•	3RU19 00-1A		1	1 unit	101	0.038
1	3RW40 7.	S12	formers • Suitable pushbutton IP65, Ø 22 mm, 12 mm stroke	В	3SB30 00-0EA11		1	1 unit	102	0.020
			Extension plunger	Α	3SX13 35		1	1 unit	102	0.004
	Cable release	s with	holder for RESET							
1	For Ø 6.5 mm	holes in	n the control panel;							
	max. control p 3RW40 5. and		Length 400 mm		3RU19 00-1B		4	1 unit	101	0.063
101	3RW40 7.	S12			3RU19 00-1B		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.063
3			-							

¹⁾ Remote RESET already integrated in the 3RW40 2. to 3RW40 4. soft starters.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RW Soft Starters

for standard applications

	For soft starte Type	rs Size	Motor starter protectors Size	DT		Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Link modules to mot	or starter pro	tootor	•							kg
Link modules to mod	3RW40 24, 3RW40 26	S0	S0	>	3RA19 21-1A		1	10 units	101	0.028
	3RW40 36 3RW40 46, 3RW40 47	S2 S3	S2 S3	>	3RA19 31-1A 3RA19 41-1A		1	5 units 5 units	101 101	0.033 0.072
Fans (to increase sw positions different fr	itching frequo	ency a	nd for device mounting in							
	3RW40 2. 3RW40 3., 3RW40 4.	\$0 \$2, \$3		•	3RW49 28-8VB00 3RW49 47-8VB00		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	0.010 0.020
Operating instruction	าร ¹⁾									
	For soft starte 3RW40 2. 3RW40 3. 3RW40 4.	S0 S2 S3			3ZX10 12-0RW40-1AA1					
	3RW40 5. 3RW40 7.	S6 S12			3ZX10 12-0RW40-2DA1					
1) The operating instruction	ns are included	in the	scope of supply.							
Spare parts										

	For soft starters Type	Size	Version Rated control supply	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG	Weight per PU
			voltage U _s				SET, M)			approx.
Fans										<u>Ng</u>
	Fans									
	3RW40 5BB3.	S6	115 V AC	>	3RW49 36-8VX30		1	1 unit	131	0.300
	3RW40 5BB4.	S6	230 V AC		3RW49 36-8VX40		1	1 unit	131	0.300
	3RW40 7BB3.	S12	115 V AC	>	3RW49 47-8VX30		1	1 unit	131	0.500
	3RW40 7BB4.	S12	230 V AC		3RW49 47-8VX40		1	1 unit	131	0.500

3RW Soft Starters

for standard applications

More information

Application examples for normal starting (Class 10)

Normal starting Class 10 (up to 20 s with 350 % $I_{\rm n\ motor}$). The soft starter rating can be selected to be as high as the rating of the motor used.

Application		Conveyor belt	Roller conveyor	Compressor	Small fan	Pump	Hydraulic pump
Starting parameters							
Voltage ramp and current limiting Starting voltage Starting time Current limit value	% S	70 10 5 × I _M	60 10 5 × <i>I</i> _M	50 10 4 × I _M	40 10 4 × I _M	40 10 4 × <i>I</i> _M	40 10 4 × <i>I</i> _M
Ramp-down time	s	5	5	0	0	10	0

Application examples for heavy starting (Class 20)

Heavy starting Class 20 (up to 40 s with 350 % $I_{\rm n\,motor}$). The soft starter has to be selected at least one rating class higher than the motor used.

Application		Stirrer	Centrifuge
Starting parameters			
Voltage ramp and currer limiting Starting voltage Starting time Current limit value	nt % s	40 20 4 × I _M	40 20 4 × I _M
Ramp-down time		0	0

Note:

These tables present sample set values and device sizes. They are intended only for the purposes of information and are not binding. The set values depend on the application in question and must be optimized during start-up.

The soft starter dimensions should be checked where necessary with the Win-Soft Starter software or with the help of Technical Assistance.

3RW Soft Starters

3RW40 for standard applications

Configuration

The 3RW solid-state soft starters are designed for easy starting conditions. In the event of deviating conditions or increased switching frequency, it may be necessary to choose a larger device. For accurate dimensioning, use the Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program.

Where long starting times are involved, the integrated solid-state overload relay for heavy starting should not be disconnected. PTC sensors are recommended. This also applies for the smooth ramp-down because during the ramp-down time an additional current loading applies in contrast to free ramp-down.

In the case of high switching frequencies in S4 mode, Siemens recommends the use of PTC sensors. For corresponding device versions with integrated thermistor motor protection or separate thermistor evaluation devices see Chapter 7 "Monitoring and Control Devices".

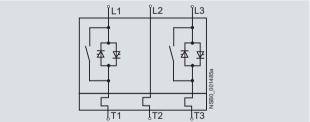
In the motor feeder between the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter and the motor, no capacitive elements are permitted (e. g. no reactive-power compensation equipment). In addition, neither static systems for reactive-power compensation nor dynamic PFC (Power Factor Correction) must be operated in parallel during starting and ramp-down of the soft starter. This is important to prevent faults arising on the compensation equipment and/or the soft starter.

All elements of the main circuit (such as fuses and controls) should be dimensioned for direct starting, following the local short-circuit conditions. Fuses, controls and overload relays must be ordered separately. Please observe the maximum switching frequencies specified in the technical specifications.

Note:

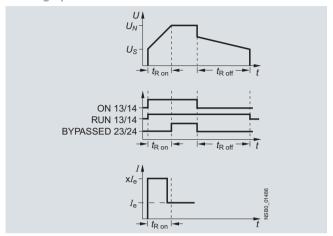
When induction motors are switched on, voltage drops normally appear on starters of all types (direct starters, wye-delta starters, soft starters). The infeed transformer must always be dimensioned such that the voltage dip when starting the motor remains within the permissible tolerance. If the infeed transformer is dimensioned with only a small margin, it is best for the control voltage to be supplied from a separate circuit (independently of the main voltage) in order to avoid the potential switching off of the soft starter.

Power electronics schematic circuit diagram



A bypass contact system and solid-state overload relay are already integrated in the 3RW40 soft starter and therefore do not have to be ordered separately.

Status graphs



Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program

With this software, you can simulate and select all Siemens soft starters, taking into account various parameters such as mains properties, motor and load data, and special application requirements.

The software is a valuable tool, which makes complicated, lengthy manual calculations for determining the required soft starters superfluous.

The Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program can be downloaded from:

http://www.siemens.com/softstarter > Software

More information can be found on the Internet at: http://www.siemens.com/softstarter

3RW Soft Starters

3RW44 for high-feature applications

Overview

In addition to soft starting and soft ramp-down, the solid-state SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters provide numerous functions for higher-level requirements. They cover a performance range up to 710 kW (at 400 V) in the inline circuit and up to 1200 kW (at 400 V) in the inside-delta circuit.

The SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters are characterized by a compact design for space-saving and clearly arranged control cabinet layouts. For optimized motor starting and stopping the innovative SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters are an attractive alternative with considerable savings potential compared to applications with a frequency converter. The new torque control and adjustable current limiting enable the High-Feature soft starters to be used in nearly every conceivable task. They guarantee the reliable avoidance of sudden torque applications and current peaks during motor starting and stopping. This creates savings potential when calculating the size of the switchgear and when servicing the machinery installed. Be it for inline circuits or inside-delta circuits – the SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starter offers savings especially in terms of size and equipment costs.

The bypass contacts already integrated in the soft starter bypass the thyristors after a motor ramp-up is detected. This results in a further great reduction in the heat loss occuring during operation of the soft starter at rated value.

Combinations of various starting, operating and ramp-down possibilities ensure an optimum adaptation to the application-specific requirements. Operation and commissioning can be performed with the menu-controlled keypad and a menu-prompted, multi-line graphic display with background lighting. The optimized motor ramp-up and ramp-down can be effected quickly, easily and reliably by means of just a few settings with a previously selected language. Four-key operation and plain-text displays for each menu point guarantee full clarity at every moment of the parameterization and operation.

Applicable standards

- IEC 60947-4-2
- UL/CSA

Soft Starter ES parameterization software

Soft Starter ES software is used for the parameterization, monitoring and service diagnostics of SIRIUS 3RW44 High Feature soft starters

See Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS".

Application

The SIRIUS 3RW44 solid-state soft starters are suitable for the torque-controlled soft starting and smooth ramp-down as well as braking of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Application areas, e. g.

- Pumps
- Fans
- Compressors
- Water transport
- · Conveying systems and lifts
- Hydraulics
- Machine tools
- Mills
- Saws
- Breakers
- Mixers
- Centrifuges
- Industrial cooling and refrigerating systems

3RW Soft Starters

3RW44

for high-feature applications

Selection and ordering data









2 6



3RW44 2	7-1BC4	4	3RW	/44 36-6	6BC44		3RW44	47-6BC	C44		3	RW44 58-6BC44		3RW4	14 66-6B	C44	
Ambient	tempera	ature 40	°C			Ambient	temper	ature 50) °C		DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
Rated operational current I_e		power o			tors for	Rated operational current I_e		s for rate	of induc ed opera				per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	1000 V		200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V							
Α	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	Α	hp	hp	hp	hp							kg
Inline c	ircuits	, rated	opera	itional	voltag	e 200	460 V	1)									
29 36 47	5.5 7.5 11	15 18.5 22	 	 	 	26 32 42	7.5 10 10	7.5 10 15	15 20 25	 	A A	3RW44 22-□BC□4 3RW44 23-□BC□4 3RW44 24-□BC□4		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	6.500 6.500 6.500
57 77 93	15 18.5 22	30 37 45	 	 	 	51 68 82	15 20 25	15 20 25	30 50 60	 	A A	3RW44 25-□BC□4 3RW44 26-□BC□4 3RW44 27-□BC□4		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	6.500 6.500 6.500
Order No	o. supp	lement	for con	nection	1 types	•											
With spWith sc			nals									3 1					
113 134 162	30 37 45	55 75 90	 	 		100 117 145	30 30 40	30 40 50	75 75 100		B B B	3RW44 34-□BC□4 3RW44 35-□BC□4 3RW44 36-□BC□4		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	7.900 7.900 7.900
203 250 313	55 75 90	110 132 160	 	 		180 215 280	50 60 75	60 75 100	125 150 200	 	B B B	3RW44 43-□BC□4 3RW44 44-□BC□4 3RW44 45-□BC□4		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	11.500 11.500 11.500
356 432	110 132	200 250				315 385	100 125	125 150	250 300		B B	3RW44 46-□BC□4 3RW44 47-□BC□4		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	11.500 11.500
551 615 693	160 200 200	315 355 400	 			494 551 615	150 150 200	200 200 250	400 450 500	 	CCC	3RW44 53-□BC□4 3RW44 54-□BC□4 3RW44 55-□BC□4		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	50.000 50.000 50.000
780 880 970	250 250 315	450 500 560	 	 	 	693 780 850	200 250 300	250 300 350	600 700 750	 	CCC	3RW44 56-□BC□4 3RW44 57-□BC□4 3RW44 58-□BC□4		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	50.000 50.000 50.000
1076 1214	355 400	630 710				970 1076	350 350	400 450	850 950		СС	3RW44 65-□BC□4 3RW44 66-□BC□4		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	78.000 78.000

Order No. supplement for connection types

- With spring-type terminals
- With screw terminals

Order No. supplement for the rated control supply voltage $U_s^{(2)}$

- 115 V AC
- 230 V AC

Note:

Soft starter selection depends on the rated motor current.

The 3RW44 solid-state soft starters are designed for normal starting (Class 10). (Inertia load of the overall operating mechanism J_{Load} <10 x J_{Motor} ; starting current 350 % x I_e for 20 s similar load). For any other conditions of use, the devices should be selected using the Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program. See Technical specifications for information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C and switching frequency.

 ³RW44 2. ... 3RW44 4. soft starters with screw terminals: delivery times ► (preferred type).

²⁾ Control by way of the internal 24 V DC supply and direct control by means of PLC possible.

3RW Soft Starters

for high-feature applications

Ambient	temper	ature 40) °C			Ambient	temper	ature 5	0 °C		DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
Rated operational current I_e			of induc onal volt		tors for	Rated operational current I_e		s for rat	of indu				per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	1000 V		200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V							
Α	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	А	hp	hp	hp	hp							kg
Inline c	ircuits	s, ratec	l opera	itional	voltag	e 400	600 V	1)									
29 36 47		15 18.5 22	18.5 22 30	 	 	26 32 42		 	15 20 25	20 25 30	A A A	3RW44 22-□BC□5 3RW44 23-□BC□5 3RW44 24-□BC□5	•	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	6.500 6.500 6.500
57 77 93	 	30 37 45	37 45 55	 	 	51 68 82		 	30 50 60	40 50 75	A A A	3RW44 25-□BC□5 3RW44 26-□BC□5 3RW44 27-□BC□5	;	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	6.500 6.500 6.500
• With sp	oring-typ	oe termi minals	nals	nectior	n types							3					
113 134 162	 	55 75 90	75 90 110	 	 	100 117 145	 	 	75 75 100	75 100 125	B B B	3RW44 34-□BC□5 3RW44 35-□BC□5 3RW44 36-□BC□5	;	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	7.900 7.900 7.900
203 250 313 356 432	 	110 132 160 200 250	132 160 200 250 315	 	 	180 215 280 315 385	 	 	125 150 200 250 300	150 200 250 300 400	В В В В	3RW44 43-□BC□5 3RW44 44-□BC□5 3RW44 45-□BC□5 3RW44 46-□BC□5 3RW44 47-□BC□5		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131 131	11.500 11.500 11.500 11.500 11.500
551 615 693 780 880 970	 	315 355 400 450 500 560	355 400 500 560 630 710	 	 	494 551 615 693 780 850	 	 	400 450 500 600 700 750	500 600 700 750 850 900	000 000	3RW44 53-□BC□5 3RW44 54-□BC□5 3RW44 55-□BC□5 3RW44 56-□BC□5 3RW44 57-□BC□5 3RW44 58-□BC□5		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131 131 131	50.000 50.000 50.000 50.000 50.000 50.000
1076 1214		630 710	800 900			970 1076			850 950	1100 1200	C	3RW44 65-□BC□5 3RW44 66-□BC□5		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	78.000 78.000

Order No. supplement for connection types

- With spring-type terminals
- With screw terminals Order No. supplement for the rated control supply voltage $U_{\rm s}^{\ 2)}$
- 115 V AC 230 V AC
- 1) Soft starter with screw terminals: 3RW44 2. ... 3RW44 4. Delivery time A, 3RW44 5. ... 3RW44 6. Delivery time B.
- ²⁾ Control by way of the internal 24 V DC supply and direct control by means

Note: Soft starter selection depends on the rated motor current.

The 3RW44 solid-state soft starters are designed for normal starting (Class 10). (Inertia load of the overall operating mechanism J_{Load} <10 x J_{Motor} ; starting current 350 % x I_e for 20 s similar load). For any other conditions of use, the devices should be selected using the Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program. See Technical specifications for information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C and switching frequency.

3RW Soft Starters

3RW44

for high-feature applications

Ambient	temper	ature 40) °C			Ambient	temper	ature 5	0 °C		DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
Rated operational current I_e		power operation		ction mo tage <i>U</i> e	tors for	Rated operational current I_e		s for rat	of indu				per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	1000 V		200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V							
Α	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	Α	hp	hp	hp	hp							kg
Inline c	ircuits	s, rated	d oper	ational	voltag	e 400	690 V										
29		15	18.5	30		26			15	20	В	3RW44 22-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	6.500
36 47		18.5 22	22 30	37 45		32 42			20 25	25 30	B B	3RW44 23-□BC□6 3RW44 24-□BC□6		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	6.500 6.500
57		30	37	55		51			30	40	В	3RW44 25-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	6.500
77		37	45	75		68			50	50	В	3RW44 26-□BC□6		i	1 unit	131	6.500
93		45	55	90		82			60	75	В	3RW44 27-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	6.500
Order No	o. supp	lement	for cor	nection	ı types												
With spWith sc			nals									3 1					
113		55	75	110		100			75	75	В	3RW44 34-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	7.900
134 162		75 90	90 110	132 160		117 145			75 100	100 125	B B	3RW44 35-□BC□6 3RW44 36-□BC□6		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	7.900 7.900
														'	i uniit		
203		110	132	200		180			125	150	В	3RW44 43-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	11.500
250 313		132 160	160 200	250 315		215 280			150 200	200 250	B B	3RW44 44-□BC□6 3RW44 45-□BC□6		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	11.500 11.500
356		200	250	355		315			250	300	В	3RW44 46-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	11.500
432		250	315	400		385			300	400	В	3RW44 47-□BC□6		i	1 unit	131	11.500
551		315	355	560		494			400	500	С	3RW44 53-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	50.000
615		355	400	630		551			450	600	С	3RW44 54-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	50.000
693		400	500	710		615			500	700	С	3RW44 55-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	50.000
780 880		450 500	560 630	800 900		693 780			600 700	750 850	C	3RW44 56-□BC□6 3RW44 57-□BC□6		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	50.000 50.000
970		560	710	1000		850			750	900	Č	3RW44 58-□BC□6		1	1 unit	131	50.000
1076		630	800	1100		970			850	1100	С	3RW44 65-□BC□6	;	1	1 unit	131	78.000
1214		710	900	1200		1076			950	1200	С	3RW44 66-□BC□6	i	1	1 unit	131	78.000

2

Order No. supplement for connection types

- With spring-type terminals
- With screw terminals

Order No. supplement for the rated control supply voltage $U_{\rm s}^{\ 1)}$

- 115 V AC
- 230 V AC

Note:

Soft starter selection depends on the rated motor current.

The 3RW44 solid-state soft starters are designed for normal starting (Class 10). (Inertia load of the overall operating mechanism J_{Load} < 10 x J_{Motor} ; starting current 350 % x I_{e} for 20 s similar load). For any other conditions of use, the devices should be selected using the Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program. See Technical specifications for information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C and switching frequency.

¹⁾ Control by way of the internal 24 V DC supply and direct control by means of PLC possible.

3RW Soft Starters

for high-feature applications









2 6



***********	mmin.			asses Inches			and a second	THEFT	1111			a month franch street	-1				
3RW44 2	7-1BC4	4	3RW	44 36-6	BC44		3RW44	47-6BC	44		3	3RW44 58-6BC44		3RW4	14 66-6B	C44	
Ambient						Ambient					DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT.	PS*	PG	Weight per PU
Rated operational current I_e^{-1}		power operation	onal volt	age <i>U</i> e		Rated operational current I_e		Ü	ed opera	ational			регго	SET, M)			approx.
	230 V	400 V	500 V				200 V	230 V	460 V								
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp							kg
			·	opera		voltage		460 V ²									
50 62	15 18.5	22 30				45 55	10 15	15 20	30 40		>	3RW44 22-□BC□4 3RW44 23-□BC□4		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	6.500 6.500
81	22	45				73	20	25	50		>	3RW44 24-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	6.500
99	30	55				88	25	30	60		>	3RW44 25-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	6.500
133 161	37 45	75 90				118 142	30 40	40 50	75 100		>	3RW44 26-□BC□4 3RW44 27-□BC□4		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	6.500 6.500
Order No	o. suppl	ement 1	for con	nectior	types	ı											
With spWith sc			nals									3 1					
196	55	110				173	50	60	125		В	3RW44 34-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	7.900
232 281	75 90	132 160				203 251	60 75	75 100	150 200		B B	3RW44 35-□BC□4 3RW44 36-□BC□4		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	7.900 7.900
352	110	200				312	100	125	250		В	3RW44 43-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	11.500
433 542	132 160	250 315				372 485	125 150	150 200	300 400		B B	3RW44 44-□BC□4 3RW44 45-□BC□4		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	11.500 11.500
617	200	355				546	150	200	450		В	3RW44 46-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	11.500
748	250	400				667	200	250	600		В	3RW44 47-□BC□4		i	1 unit	131	11.500
954	315	560				856	300	350	750		С	3RW44 53-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	50.000
1065 1200	355 400	630 710				954 1065	350 350	400 450	850 950		СС	3RW44 54-□BC□4 3RW44 55-□BC□4		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	50.000 50.000
1351	450	800				1200	450	500	1050		С	3RW44 56-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	50.000
1524	500	900				1351	450	600	1200		C	3RW44 57-□BC□4	Į.	1	1 unit	131	50.000
1680	560	1000				1472	550	650	1300		С	3RW44 58-□BC□4		1	1 unit	131	50.000
1864 2103	630 710	1100 1200				1680 1864	650 700	750 850	1500 1700		C C	3RW44 65-□BC□4 3RW44 66-□BC□4		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	78.000 78.000
2103	/10	1200				1004	700	000	1700		U	3NVV44 00-LIBCL4		1	ı urnt	101	10.000

Order No. supplement for connection types

- With spring-type terminals
- With screw terminals

Order No. supplement for the rated control supply voltage $U_s^{(3)}$

- 115 V AC
- 230 V AC

Soft starter selection depends on the rated motor current.

The 3RW44 solid-state soft starters are designed for normal starting (Class 10). (Inertia load of the overall operating mechanism J_{Load} <10 x J_{Motor} ; starting current 350 % x I_{e} for 20 s similar load). For any other conditions of use, the devices should be selected using the Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program. See Technical specifications for information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C and switching frequency.

 $^{^{\}rm 1)}$ In the selection table, the unit rated current $I_{\rm e}$ refers to the induction motor's rated operational current in the inside-delta circuit. The actual current of the device is approx. 58 % of this value.

²⁾ 3RW44 2. ... 3RW44 4. soft starters with screw terminals: delivery times ► (preferred type),

³⁾ Control by way of the internal 24 V DC supply and direct control by means of PLC possible.

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RW Soft Starters

3BW///

for high-feature applications

Ambient	tempera	ature 40	°C			Ambient	temper	ature 5	0 °C		DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
Rated operational current $I_e^{1)}$	rated	operation	onal vol	tage <i>U</i> e	otors for	Rated operational current I_e	motor voltag	s for rat le <i>U</i> e	of induction	rational			per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
	230 V		500 V	690 V	1000 V		200 V			575 V							
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	А	hp	hp	hp	hp							kg
Inside-	delta c	ircuits	, ratec	l opera	ational	voltage	400	600 V	2)								
50 62 81	 	22 30 45	30 37 45			45 55 73			30 40 50	40 50 60	A A A	3RW44 22-□BC□5 3RW44 23-□BC□5 3RW44 24-□BC□5	;	1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	6.500 6.500 6.500
99 133 161		55 75 90	55 90 110			88 118 142			60 75 100	75 100 125	A A A	3RW44 25-□BC□5 3RW44 26-□BC□5 3RW44 27-□BC□5		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	6.500 6.500 6.500
Order No • With sp • With sc	o. suppl oring-typ	ement	for con			142			100	123	^	3 1		'	Turiit	101	0.300
196 232 281		110 132 160	132 160 200	 		173 203 251		 	125 150 200	150 200 250	B B B	3RW44 34-□BC□5 3RW44 35-□BC□5 3RW44 36-□BC□5	;	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	7.900 7.900 7.900
352 433 542		200 250 315	250 315 355	 		312 372 485		 	250 300 400	300 350 500	B B B	3RW44 43-□BC□5 3RW44 44-□BC□5 3RW44 45-□BC□5	;	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	11.500 11.500 11.500
617 748		355 400	450 500			546 667			450 600	600 750	B B	3RW44 46-□BC□5 3RW44 47-□BC□5		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	11.500 11.500
954 1065 1200	 	560 630 710	630 710 800	 	 	856 954 1065	 	 	750 850 950	950 1050 1200	CCC	3RW44 53-□BC□5 3RW44 54-□BC□5 3RW44 55-□BC□5	;	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	50.000 50.000 50.000
1351 1524 1680	 	800 900 1000	900 1000 1200	 	 	1200 1351 1472		 	1050 1200 1300	1350 1500 1650	000	3RW44 56-□BC□5 3RW44 57-□BC□5 3RW44 58-□BC□5		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131	50.000 50.000 50.000
1864 2103		1100 1200	1350 1500			1680 1864			1500 1700	1900 2100	C C	3RW44 65-□BC□5 3RW44 66-□BC□5		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	78.000 78.000

2 6

Order No. supplement for connection types

- With spring-type terminals
- With screw terminals

Order No. supplement for the rated control supply voltage $U_{\rm s}^{\ 3)}$

- 115 V AC
- 230 V AC
- $^{1)}$ In the selection table, the unit rated current $I_{\rm e}$ refers to the induction motor's rated operational current in the inside-delta circuit. The actual current of the device is approx. 58 % of this value.
- 2) Soft starter with screw terminals: 3RW44 2. ... 3RW44 4. Delivery time A 3RW44 5. ... 3RW44 6. Delivery time B.
- 3) Control by way of the internal 24 V DC supply and direct control by means of PLC possible.

Note:

Soft starter selection depends on the rated motor current.

The 3RW44 solid-state soft starters are designed for normal starting (Class 10). (Inertia load of the overall operating mechanism $J_{\rm Load} < 10 \times J_{\rm Motor}$; starting current 350 % x $I_{\rm e}$ for 20 s similar load). For any other conditions of use, the devices should be selected using the Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program. See Technical specifications for information about rated currents for ambient temperatures > 40 °C and switching frequency.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RW Soft Starters

for high-feature applications

Accessories

Accessories									
	For	Version	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
	soft starters				per PU	(UNIT,			per PU
						SET, M)			approx.
	Type					101)			ka
Soft Starter ES 2007	Type PC communic	cation programs ²							kg
Soft Starter ES 2007		<u> </u>							
Not to the State S	Soft Starter E								
Table State States Stat	Floating licens								
but Winds on balance on accomplete size		e and documentation on CD, English/French/German),							
		n through system interface							
	• License key	on USB stick, Class A, including CD	В	3ZS1 313-4CC10-0YA5		1	1 unit	131	0.230
-	,	, , ,							
	Coff Charter F	C 0007 Ctondord							
		S 2007 Standard							
	Floating licens								
		e and documentation on CD, English/French/German),							
		n through system interface							
	• License key	on USB stick, Class A, including CD	В	3ZS1 313-5CC10-0YA5		1	1 unit	131	0.230
	Soft Starter E	S 2007 Premium							
	Floating licens								
	•	e and documentation on CD,							
	3 languages (I	English/French/German),							
		n through system interface or PROFIBUS	_						
	 License key 	on USB stick, Class A, including CD	В	3ZS1 313-6CC10-0YA5		1	1 unit	131	0.230
PC cables									
	For PC/PG co starters	mmunication with SIRIUS 3RW44 soft	Α	3UF7 940-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	131	0.150
		votem interface for connecting to							
		ystem interface, for connecting to face of the PC/PG							
3UF7 940-0AA00-0									
USB/serial adapters									
ODD/ODNAI adaptors	For connectin	ng the PC cable to the USB interface of a	B	3UF7 946-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	131	0.150
	PC	.ge . e dable to the eep interidee of a		331 7 010 VAA00 0		'	. arm	.01	0.100
		nd, in conjunction with 3RW44 soft starter,							
	using SIMOCO	DDE pro 3UF7, 3RK3 modular safety							
		0S/ECOFAST/ET 200pro motor starters, onitor, AS-i analyzer							
PROFIBUS communi									
		pe plugged into the soft starters for inte-	Α	3RW49 00-0KC00		1	1 unit	131	0.320
	grating the sta	arters in the PROFIBUS network with DPV1				Ė			
	slave functions	ality. oft starter has only DPV0 slave							
	functionality.	out starter has only DEVU Slave							
	,								
8									
3RW49 00-0KC00									
External display and	operator mod	dules							
		and operating the functions provided by	▶	3RW49 00-0AC00		1	1 unit	131	0.320
BRAS SRUSSRA	the soft starter	using an externally mounted display and							
		ule in degree of protection IP54 ontrol cabinet door)							
	Connection c	<u> </u>							
3RW49 00-0AC00		ce interface (serial) of the 3RW44 soft external display and operator module							
	 Length 0.5 n 	n, flat	Α	3UF7 932-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	131	0.020
	 Length 0.5 n Length 1.0 n 		A A	3UF7 932-0BA00-0 3UF7 937-0BA00-0		1	1 unit 1 unit	131 131	0.050 0.100
	• Length 2.5 n		A	3UF7 933-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	131	0.150
Box terminal blocks									
	Box terminal								
	3RW44 2.	Included in the scope of supply							
P-2 P-2 1	3RW44 3.	• Up to 70 mm ²	>	3RT19 55-4G		1	1 unit	101	0.230
		• Up to 120 mm ²	•	3RT19 56-4G		1	1 unit	101	0.260
	3RW44 4.	• Up to 240 mm ²	•	3RT19 66-4G		1	1 unit	101	0.676
2DT10									
3RT19									

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RW Soft Starters

for high-feature applications

	For soft starters	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Туре								kg
Covers for soft start	ers								
	Terminal cove	ers for box terminals							
		ch protection to be fitted at the box termi- equired per device)							
	3RW44 2. and 3RW44 3.		•	3RT19 56-4EA2		1	1 unit	101	0.030
	3RW44 4.		>	3RT19 66-4EA2		1	1 unit	101	0.040
	Terminal cove	ers for cable lugs and busbar							
1 44	3RW44 2. and 3RW44 3.		•	3RT19 56-4EA1		1	1 unit	101	0.070
and dolon	3RW44 4.		•	3RT19 66-4EA1		1	1 unit	101	0.130
3RT19 .6-4EA1									
Operating instruction	าร ¹⁾								
	For 3RW44 so	ft starters		3ZX10 12-0RW44-1A	A 1				

¹⁾ The operating instructions are included in the scope of supply.

Spare parts

	For soft starters	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Type								kg
Fans									
	Fans 3RW442. and 3RW443. 3RW444.	115 V AC 230 V AC 115 V AC 230 V AC	* * * *	3RW49 36-8VX30 3RW49 36-8VX40 3RW49 47-8VX30 3RW49 47-8VX40		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131	0.300 0.300 0.500 0.500
	3RW445. and 3RW44 6. 1) 3RW44 6. 2)	115 V AC 230 V AC 115 V AC 230 V AC	* * * *	3RW49 57-8VX30 3RW49 57-8VX40 3RW49 66-8VX30 3RW49 66-8VX40		1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	131 131 131 131	0.800 0.800 0.300 0.300

^{1) 3}RW44 6. mounting on output side.

²⁾ For more information on the Soft Starter ES software see Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS".

²⁾ For mounting on front side.

3RW Soft Starters

for high-feature applications

More information

Application examples for normal starting (Class 10)

Normal starting Class 10 (up to 20 s with 350 % $I_{\rm n \ motor}$). The soft starter rating can be selected to be as high as the rating of the motor used.

Application		Conveyor belt	Roller conveyor	Compressor	Small fan	Pump	Hydraulic pump
Starting parameters							
Voltage ramp and current limiting Starting voltage Starting time Current limit value	% S	70 10 Deactivated	60 10 Deactivated	50 10 4 × I _M	30 10 4 × I _M	30 10 Deactivated	30 10 Deactivated
Torque rampStarting torqueEnd torqueStarting time		60 150 10	50 150 10	40 150 10	20 150 10	10 150 10	10 150 10
 Breakaway pulse 		Deactivated (0 ms)	Deactivated (0 ms)	Deactivated (0 ms)	Deactivated (0 ms)	Deactivated (0 ms)	Deactivated (0 ms)
Ramp-down mode		Smooth ramp- down	Smooth ramp- down	Free ramp-down	Free ramp-down	Pump ramp-down	Free ramp-down

Application examples for heavy starting (Class 20)

Heavy starting Class 20 (up to 40 s with 350 % $I_{\rm n\ motor}$), The soft starter has to be selected one rating class higher than the motor used.

Application		Stirrer	Centrifuge	Milling machine
Starting parameters				
Voltage ramp and current limiting Starting voltage Starting time Current limit value	% S	30 30 4×I _M	30 30 4 × <i>I</i> _M	30 30 4 × I _M
Torque rampStarting torqueEnd torqueStarting time		30 150 30	30 150 30	30 150 30
 Breakaway pulse 		Deactivated (0 ms)	Deactivated (0 ms)	Deactivated (0 ms)
Ramp-down mode		Free ramp-down	Free ramp-down	Free ramp-down or DC braking

Application examples for very heavy starting (Class 30)

Very heavy starting Class 30 (up to 60 s with 350 % In motor). The soft starter has to be selected two rating classes higher than the motor used.

Application		Large fan	Mill	Breakers	Circular saw/bandsaw
Starting parameters					
Voltage ramp and current limiting Starting voltage Starting time Current limit value	% S	30 60 4 × <i>I</i> _M	50 60 4 × I _M	50 60 4 × <i>I</i> _M	30 60 4 x <i>I</i> _M
Torque rampStarting torqueEnd torqueStarting time		20 150 60	50 150 60	50 150 60	20 150 60
 Breakaway pulse 		Deactivated (0 ms)	80 %, 300 ms	80 %, 300 ms	Deactivated (0 ms)
Ramp-down mode		Free ramp-down	Free ramp-down	Free ramp-down	Free ramp-down

These tables present sample set values and device sizes. They are intended only for the purposes of information and are not binding. The set values depend on the application in question and must be optimized during start-up.

The soft starter dimensions should be checked where necessary with the Win-Soft Starter software or with the help of Technical Assistance.

3RW Soft Starters

3RW44

for high-feature applications

Circuit concept

The SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters can be operated in two different types of circuit.

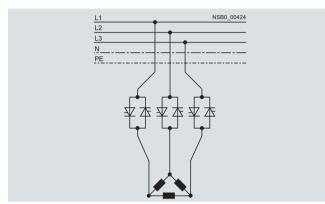
Inline circuit

The controls for isolating and protecting the motor are simply connected in series with the soft starter. The motor is connected to the soft starter with three cables.

Inside-delta circuit

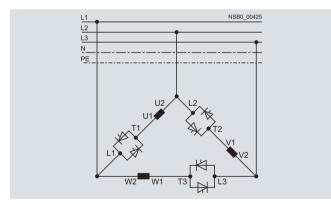
The wiring is similar to that of wye-delta starters. The phases of the soft starter are connected in series with the individual motor windings. The soft starter then only has to carry the phase current, amounting to about 58 % of the rated motor current (conductor current).

Comparison of the types of circuit



Inline circuit:

Rated current $I_{\rm e}$ corresponds to the rated motor current $I_{\rm n}$, 3 cables to the motor



Inside-delta circuit:

Rated current $I_{\rm e}$ corresponds to approx. 58 % of the rated motor current $I_{\rm n}$, 6 cables to the motor (as with wye-delta starters)

Which circuit?

Using the inline circuit involves the lowest wiring outlay. If the soft starter to motor connections are long, this circuit is preferable. With the inside-delta circuit there is double the wiring complexity but a smaller size of device can be used at the same rating.

Thanks to the choice of operating mode between the inline circuit and inside-delta circuit, it is always possible to select the most favorable solution.

The braking function is possible only in the inline circuit.

Configuration

The 3RW44 solid-state soft starters are designed for normal starting. In case of heavy starting or increased starting frequency, a larger device must be selected.

For long starting times it is recommended to have a PTC sensor in the motor. This also applies for the ramp-down modes smooth ramp-down, pump ramp-down and DC braking, because during the ramp-down time in these modes, an additional current loading applies in contrast to free ramp-down.

In the motor feeder between the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter and the motor, no capacitive elements are permitted (e. g. no reactive-power compensation equipment). In addition, neither static systems for reactive-power compensation nor dynamic PFC (Power Factor Correction) must be operated in parallel during starting and ramp-down of the soft starter. This is important to prevent faults arising on the compensation equipment and/or the soft starter

All elements of the main circuit (such as fuses and controls) should be dimensioned for direct starting, following the local short-circuit conditions. Fuses, controls and overload relays must be ordered separately.

A bypass contact system and solid-state overload relay are already integrated in the 3RW44 soft starter and therefore do not have to be ordered separately.

The harmonic component load for starting currents must be taken into consideration for the selection of motor starter protectors (selection of release).

Note.

When induction motors are switched on, voltage drops normally appear on starters of all types (direct starters, wye-delta starters, soft starters). The infeed transformer must always be dimensioned such that the voltage dip when starting the motor remains within the permissible tolerance. If the infeed transformer is dimensioned with only a small margin, it is best for the control voltage to be supplied from a separate circuit (independently of the main voltage) in order to avoid the potential switching off of the soft starter.

Device interface, PROFIBUS DP communication module, Soft Starter ES parameterizing and operating software

The 3RW44 electronic soft starters have a PC interface for communicating with the Soft Starter ES software or for connecting the external display and operator module. If the optional PROFIBUS communication module is used, the 3RW44 soft starter can be integrated in the PROFIBUS network and communicate using the GSD file or Soft Starter ES Premium software.

3RW Soft Starters

3RW44 for high-feature applications

Manual for SIRIUS 3RW44

Besides containing all important information on configuring, commissioning and servicing, the manual also contains example circuits and the technical specifications for all devices.

Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program

With this software, you can simulate and select all Siemens soft starters, taking into account various parameters such as mains properties, motor and load data, and special application requirements.

The software is a valuable tool, which makes complicated, lengthy manual calculations for determining the required soft starters superfluous.

The Win-Soft Starter selection and simulation program can be downloaded from:

http://www.siemens.com/softstarter > Software

More information can be found on the Internet at: http://www.siemens.com/softstarter

SIRIUS soft starter training course (SD-SIRIUSO)

Siemens offers a 2-day training course on the SIRIUS solid-state soft starters to keep customers and own personnel up-to-date on configuring, commissioning and servicing issues.

Please direct enquiries and applications to:

Siemens AG Training Center for Automation and Industrial Solution Gleiwitzer Straße 555 90475 Nürnberg GERMANY

Tel.: +49 (0)911 895 3202 Fax: +49 (0)911 895 3275

E-mail: ingeborg.hoier@siemens.com http://www.siemens.com/sitrain-cd

3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

General data

Overview

3RA1 fuseless load feeders

The 3RA1 fuseless load feeders consist of the 3RV1 motor starter protector and the 3RT1 contactor. Motor starter protectors and contactors are electrically and mechanically connected using pre-assembled kits (link modules, wiring kits and standard mounting rail or busbar adapters).

As the 3RA1 fuseless load feeders are constructed from 3RV1 motor starter protectors and 3RT1 contactors, the same accessories can be used for the 3RA fuseless load feeders as for these motor starter protectors and contactors.

Pre-assembled kits are available as accessories for the power spectrum up to 45 kW. The desired fuseless load feeder can thus be assembled quickly and economically by the customer. A time saving is also achieved in connection with switchgear acceptances, as – unlike with conventional wiring systems – there is no need to rectify possible wiring errors.

The 3RV1 motor starter protector is responsible for overload and short-circuit protection in the fuseless load feeder. Back-up protective devices, such as melting fuses or limiters, are not needed here, as the motor starter protector is capable of withstanding short-circuits of up to 50 or 100 kA at 400 V.

The 3RT1 contactor is particularly suitable for extremely complex switching tasks requiring the greatest endurance.

The permissible ambient temperature is 60 °C with butt-mounting and without derating (70 °C possible subject to certain restrictions).

3RA1 fuseless load feeders are available for motors up to 45 kW at AC-3 and 400 V (grounded network) and setting ranges from 0.14 A to 100 A

3RA1 fuseless load feeders are supplied in four different sizes:

Size	Width	Max. rated current $I_{\text{n max}}$	For induction motors up to
	mm	A	kW
S00	45	12	5.5
S0	45	25	11
S2	55	50	22
S3	70	100	45

The SENTRON 3VL circuit breakers and the SIRIUS 3RT contactors can be used for fuseless load feeders >100 A. The corresponding distances from grounded or live parts, as detailed in the technical specifications, must be observed.

More information and assignment tables for self-assembly combinations for 400 V, 440 V, 480 V, 500 V, 550 V and 690 V can be found in the brochure "SIRIUS Configuration: Selection Data for Load Feeders in Fuseless Designs", Order No. E86060-T1815-A101-A2

or as a PDF file on the Internet at

http://www.siemens.com/lowvoltage/infomaterial

under the tab "Brochures"

Operating conditions

3RA1 load feeders are climate-proof. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

Overload tripping times

All 3RA1 fuseless load feeders described here are designed for normal starting, in other words for overload tripping times of less than 10 s (CLASS 10). At rated-load operating temperature the tripping times are shorter, depending on the particular equipment and the setting range. The exact values can be derived from the tripping characteristics of the motor starter protectors.

Types of coordination

EN 60947-4-1 and IEC 60947-4-1 make a distinction between two different types of coordination, which are designated type of coordination "1" and type of coordination "2". Any short-circuits that occur are cleared safely by both types of coordination. The only differences concern the extent of the damage caused to the device by a short-circuit.

Type of coordination "1":

The fuseless load feeder may be non-operational after a short-circuit has been cleared. Damage to the contactor or to the overload release is permissible. For 3RA1 load feeders, the motor starter protector itself always achieves type of coordination "2".

Type of coordination "2":

There must be no damage to the overload release or to any other components after a short-circuit has been cleared. The 3RA1 fuseless load feeder can resume operation without needing to be renewed. At most, it is permissible to weld the contactor contacts if they can be disconnected easily without any significant deformation.

These types of coordination are indicated in the selection and ordering data by orange backgrounds.

3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

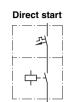
3RA11 direct-on-line starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing

Selection and ordering data









Rated control supply voltage 50 Hz 230 V AC¹⁾ for 35 mm standard mounting rail or screw fixing

- Motor starter protector and contactor are linked electrically and mechanically by means of a link module
- As from size S2 with standard mounting rail adapter²⁾ for mechanical reinforcement
- Auxiliary switches³⁾ on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system (on contactor size S00: 1 NO integrated)

Size	Standard induction motor range for thermal 400 V AC ⁴) overload		Consisting devices	of the follo	wing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.	
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + standard mounting rail adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg

Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 50 kA/100 kA at 400 V (compatible with type of coordination "1")⁵⁾ 3RV10 3RT10 3RA19 0.454 S00 11-0BA10 11-1AA00 0.06 0.14 ... 0.2 15-1AP01 3RA11 10-0BA15-1AP0 1 unit 0.06 0.2 0.18 ... 0.25 11-0CA10 3RA11 10-0CA15-1AP0 0.450 1 unit 101 0.09 0.3 0.22 ... 0.32 11-0DA10 3RA11 10-0DA15-1AP0 1 unit 101 0.450 0.090.3 0.28 ... 0.4 11-0FA10 Α 3RA11 10-0EA15-1AP0 1 unit 101 0.452 0.120.40.35 ... 0.5 11-0FA10 3RA11 10-0FA15-1AP0 1 unit 101 0.450 3RA11 10-0GA15-1AP0 Α 0.448 0.18 0.6 0.45 ... 0.63 11-0GA10 101 1 unit 0.18 0.6 0.55 ... 0.8 11-0HA10 Α 3RA11 10-0HA15-1AP0 1 unit 101 0.446 0.25 0.7 ... 1 11-0JA10 3RA11 10-0JA15-1AP0 0.451 0.85 1 unit 101 0.37 1.1 0.9 ... 1.25 11-0KA10 3RA11 10-0KA15-1AP0 1 unit 10 0.495 0.55 1.1 ... 1.6 11-1AA10 3RA11 10-1AA15-1AP0 1 unit 101 0.502 0.75 1.9 1.4 ... 2 11-1BA10 Α 3RA11 10-1BA15-1AP0 101 0.490 1 unit 21-1AA00 SO 0.75 1.9 1.8 ... 2.5 21-1CA10 24-1AP00 Α 3RA11 20-1CA24-0AP0 1 unit 101 0.720 1.1 2.7 2.2 ... 3.2 21-1DA10 A 3RA11 20-1DA24-0AP0 3RA11 20-1EA24-0AP0 1 unit 101 0.720 1.5 1.5 36 2.8 ... 4 21-1FA10 1 unit 101 21-1FA10 Α 3RA11 20-1FA24-0AP0 0.723 3.6 3.5 ... 5 101 1 unit 0.717 2.2 4.9 4.5 ... 6.3 21-1GA10 Α 3RA11 20-1GA24-0AP0 101 1 unit 3 6.5 5.5 ... 8 21-1HA10 Α 3RA11 20-1HA24-0AP0 1 unit 101 0.730 8.5 7 ... 10 21-1JA10 26-1AP00 3RA11 20-1JA26-0AP0 1 unit 101 0.720 5.5 9 ... 12.5 21-1KA10 3RA11 20-1KA26-0AP0 0.725 1 unit 10 7.5 7.5 15.5 11 ... 16 21-4AA10 3RA11 20-4AA26-0AP0 101 0.720 1 unit ... 20 15.5 14 21-4BA10 3RA11 20-4BA26-0AP0 1 unit 10 0.722 S2 18 ... 25 31-4DA10 3RA11 30-4DB34-0AP0 101 2.070 11 22 34-1AP00 31-1AA00 1 unit 22 ... 32 31-4FA10 3RA11 30-4EB34-0AP0 2 083 15 29 1 unit 101 2.126 18.5 35 28 ... 40 31-4FA10 35-1AP00 32-1AA00 Α 3RA11 30-4FB35-0AP0 101 1 unit 2.130 22 41 36 ... 45 31-4GA10 36-1AP00 3RA11 30-4GB36-0AP0 101 1 unit 3RA11 30-4HB36-0AP0 22 ... 50 31-4HA10 1 unit 2.091 S3 30 55 45 ... 63 41-4JA10 44-1AP00 41-1AA00 Size S3 is only available for self-assembly.

45-1AP00

41-4KA10

66

37

^{45 80 70 ... 90 41-4}LA10 46-1AP00 42-1AA00 45 80 80 ... 100 41-4MA10

¹⁾ Size S00 also suitable for 60 Hz.

²⁾ Standard mounting rail adapter is also suitable for screw fixing.

³⁾ For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters".

⁴⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected motor.

⁵⁾ See load feeders with $I_{\rm Q} \ge 100$ kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

⁶⁾ Screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder is possible (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters")

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA11 direct-on-line starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing

Size	Standar tion mot 4-pole a 400 V A	at	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the follo	wing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output F	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + standard mounting rail adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg
(the	motor s	tarter pi				of coordination	"2")						
S00	0.75	1.9	1.4 2					For load feeders for lowe (type of coordination "2")		see table	e above		
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19		,					
S00	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	11-1CA10	15-1AP01	11-1AA00	Α	3RA11 10-1CA15-1AP0		1	1 uni	t 101	0.497
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	11-1DA10		+3)	Α	3RA11 10-1DA15-1AP0		1	1 uni		0.498
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	11-1EA10			Α	3RA11 10-1EA15-1AP0		1	1 uni		
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	11-1FA10			Α	3RA11 10-1FA15-1AP0		1	1 uni		
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	11-1GA10			A	3RA11 10-1GA15-1AP0		1	1 uni		
	3	6.5	5.5 8	11-1HA10	10 14 001		A	3RA11 10-1HA15-1AP0]	1 uni		
	4 5.5	8.5 11.5	7 10 9 12	11-1JA10 11-1KA10	16-1AP01 17-1AP01		A A	3RA11 10-1JA16-1AP0 3RA11 10-1KA17-1AP0		i	1 uni 1 uni		0.493 0.500
S0	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10	25-1AP00	21-1AA00	Α	3RA11 20-4AA25-0AP0		1	1 uni		
-	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10	20 ./ 00	21-1AA00 + ³⁾	A	3RA11 20-4BA25-0AP0		i	1 uni		
	11	22	17 22	21-4CA10	26-1AP00		Α	3RA11 20-4CA26-0AP0		1	1 uni	t 101	
	11	22	18 25	21-4DA10	26-1AP00		Α	3RA11 20-4DA26-0AP0		1	1 uni	t 101	0.729
S2	15 18.5 22	29 35 41	22 32 28 40 36 45					For load feeders for high (type of coordination "2")		see tab	le above	Э	

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

²⁾ See load feeders with $I_{\rm q}$ \geq 100 kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

³⁾ Screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder is possible (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA11 direct-on-line starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing



- Motor starter protector and contactor are linked electrically and mechanically by means of a link module
 As from size S2 with standard mounting rail adapter 1) for me-
- chanical reinforcement
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system (on contactor size S00: 1 NO integrated)









3RA11	3RA11 10 3RA11 20 3RA11 30												
Size	Standard induction motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³) Setting range for thermal overload evices Consisting of the following single devices		DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.				
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + standard mounting rail adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	А	A										kg

Type of coordination "2" at $I_{\rm q}$ = 50 kA/100 kA at 400 V (compatible with type of coordination "1")⁴⁾

				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB41	11-1AA00	Α	3RA11 10-0BA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.510
	0.06	0.2	0.18 0.25	11-0CA10		+ ⁵⁾	Α	3RA11 10-0CA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.512
	0.09	0.3	0.22 0.32	11-0DA10			Α	3RA11 10-0DA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.505
	0.09	0.3	0.28 0.4	11-0EA10			Α	3RA11 10-0EA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.508
	0.12	0.4	0.35 0.5	11-0FA10			Α	3RA11 10-0FA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.500
	0.18	0.6	0.45 0.63				Α	3RA11 10-0GA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.505
	0.18	0.6	0.55 0.8	11-0HA10			Α	3RA11 10-0HA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.513
	0.25	0.85	0.7 1	11-0JA10			Α	3RA11 10-0JA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.508
	0.37	1.1	0.9 1.25	11-0KA10			Α	3RA11 10-0KA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.556
	0.55	1.5	1.1 1.6	11-1AA10			Α	3RA11 10-1AA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.553
	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	11-1BA10			Α	3RA11 10-1BA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.554
S0	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	21-1CA10	24-1BB40	21-1BA00	Α	3RA11 20-1CA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.947
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	21-1DA10		+5)	Α	3RA11 20-1DA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.940
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	21-1EA10			Α	3RA11 20-1EA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.945
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	21-1FA10			Α	3RA11 20-1FA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.951
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	21-1GA10			Α	3RA11 20-1GA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.948
	3	6.5	5.5 8	21-1HA10			Α	3RA11 20-1HA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.960
	4	8.5	7 10	21-1JA10	26-1BB40		Α	3RA11 20-1JA26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.951
	5.5	11.5	9 12.5	21-1KA10			Α	3RA11 20-1KA26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.940
	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10			Α	3RA11 20-4AA26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.959
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10			Α	3RA11 20-4BA26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.950
S2	11	22	18 25	31-4DA10	34-1BB40	31-1BA00	Α	3RA11 30-4DB34-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	2.700
	15	29	22 32	31-4EA10		+	Α	3RA11 30-4EB34-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	2.700
	18.5	35	28 40	31-4FA10	35-1BB40	32-1AA00	Α	3RA11 30-4FB35-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	2.730
	22	41	36 45	31-4GA10	36-1BB40		Α	3RA11 30-4GB36-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	2.699
	22	41	40 50	31-4HA10			Α	3RA11 30-4HB36-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	2.696
S3	30	55	45 63	41-4JA10	44-1BB40	41-1BA00		Size S3 is only available for self-ass	sembly.			
	37	66	57 75	41-4KA10	45-1BB40	+		•	,			
	45	80	70 90	41-4LA10	46-1BB40	42-1AA00						
	45	80	80 100	41-4MA10								

¹⁾ Standard mounting rail adapter is also suitable for screw fixing.

For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters'

 $^{^{\}rm 3)}$ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

⁴⁾ See load feeders with $I_{\rm q} \ge$ 100 kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

⁵⁾ Screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder is possible (see Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA11 direct-on-line starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing

Size	Standard tion mot 4-pole a 400 V A	or it	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the follo	wing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + standard mounting rail adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg
Type (the r	of coor notor sta	rdination arter pro	n "1" at <i>I</i> _q = otector is co	= 50 kA at 4 mpatible w	100 V ²⁾ ith type of (coordination "2	")	For load feeders for low	or outputs	soo table	ahovo		
300	0.73	1.5	1.4 2					(type of coordination "2"		see labit	above		
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19			•				
S00	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	11-1CA10	15-1BB41	11-1AA00	Α	3RA11 10-1CA15-1BB4	ļ	1	1 unit	t 101	0.563
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	11-1DA10		+3)	Α	3RA11 10-1DA15-1BB4		1	1 unit		
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	11-1EA10			Α	3RA11 10-1EA15-1BB4		1	1 unit		
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	11-1FA10			Α	3RA11 10-1FA15-1BB4		1	1 unit		
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	11-1GA10			Α	3RA11 10-1GA15-1BB4	-	1	1 unit		
	3	6.5	5.5 8	11-1HA10			A	3RA11 10-1HA15-1BB4	=	1	1 unit		
	4	8.5	7 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB41		A	3RA11 10-1JA16-1BB4]	1 unit		
	5.5	11.5	9 12	11-1KA10	17-1BB41		Α	3RA11 10-1KA17-1BB4	•	1	1 unit	t 101	0.560
S0	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10	25-1BB40	21-1BA00	Α	3RA11 20-4AA25-0BB4	ļ	1	1 unit	t 101	0.960
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10		+3)	Α	3RA11 20-4BA25-0BB4		1	1 unit		
	11	22	17 22	21-4CA10	26-1BB40		Α	3RA11 20-4CA26-0BB4		1	1 unit		
	11	22	18 25	21-4DA10			Α	3RA11 20-4DA26-0BB4	l	1	1 unit	t 101	0.960
S2	15	29	22 32					For load feeders for high	her outputs,	see tab	le above	9	
	18.5	35	28 40					(type of coordination "2"					
	22	41	36 45										

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

²⁾ See load feeders with $I_{\rm q}$ \geq 100 kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

³⁾ Screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder is possible (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA11 direct-on-line starters for busbar systems

Selection and ordering data





Rated control supply voltage 50 Hz 230 V AC1) for 40 and 60 mm busbar systems

- Motor starter protector and contactor are linked electrically and mechanically by means of a link module
 • Auxiliary switches²⁾ on the motor starter protector and the
- contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system (on contactor size S00: 1 NO integrated)

Size	Standard induction motor range for 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾ overload release		Consisting devices				Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.	
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + busbar adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										ka

Type of coordination "2" at $I_{g} = 50$ kA at 400 \	V
(compatible with type of coordination "1")	

Туре	of co	ordination	on "2" at <i>I</i> q =	50 kA at	400 V							
(con	npatible	e with ty	pe of coord	nation "1" 3RV10	3RT10							
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 0.2		15-1AP01	3RA19 11-1AA00	Δ	3RA11 10-0B □15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.790
300	0.06	0.2	0.18 0.25		10-1A1 01	+	Â	3RA11 10-0C □15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.702
	0.09	0.3	0.22 0.32			40 mm	A	3RA11 10-0D □15-1AP0	i	1 unit	101	0.675
	0.09	0.3	0.28 0.4			8US10 51-5DM07		3RA11 10-0E □15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.670
	0.12	0.4	0.35 0.5	11-0FA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA11 10-0F □15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.680
	0.18	0.6	0.45 0.63	11-0GA10		8US12 51-5DM07	Α	3RA11 10-0G□15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.670
	0.18	0.6	0.55 0.8	11-0HA10			Α	3RA11 10-0H□15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.670
	0.25	0.85	0.7 1	11-0JA10			Α	3RA11 10-0J □15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.667
	0.37	1.1	0.9 1.25	11-0KA10			Α	3RA11 10-0K□15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.715
	0.55	1.5	1.1 1.6	11-1AA10			Α	3RA11 10-1A □15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.715
	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	11-1BA10			Α	3RA11 10-1B□15-1AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.715
S0	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	21-1CA10	24-1AP00	3RA19 21-1AA00	Α	3RA11 20-1C □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.939
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	21-1DA10		+	Α	3RA11 20-1D □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.940
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	21-1EA10		40 mm	Α	3RA11 20-1E □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.940
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	21-1FA10		8US10 51-5DM07	Α	3RA11 20-1F □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.927
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	21-1GA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA11 20-1G□24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.927
	3	6.5	5.5 8	21-1HA10		8US12 51-5DM07		3RA11 20-1H□24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.931
	4	8.5	7 10	21-1JA10	26-1AP00		Α	3RA11 20-1J □26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.935
	5.5	11.5	9 12.5	21-1KA10			Α	3RA11 20-1K□26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.936
	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10			A	3RA11 20-4A □26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.940
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10			Α	3RA11 20-4B □26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.943
S2	11	22	18 25	31-4DA10	34-1AP00	3RA19 31-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-ass	sembly.			
	15	29	22 32	31-4EA10		+						
	18.5	35	28 40	31-4FA10	35-1AP00	40 mm						
	22	41	36 45	31-4GA10	36-1AP00	8US10 61-5FP08						
	22	41	40 50	31-4HA10		or 60 mm 8US12 61-5FP08						
S3	30	55	45 63	41-4JA10	44-1AP00	3RA19 41-1AA00		For size S3, a busbar adapter is no	t necessa	ary.		
	37	66	57 75	41-4KA10	45-1AP00			,		•		
	45	80	70 90	41-4LA10	46-1AP00							
	45	80	80 100	41-4MA10								

Order No. supplement for busbar center-to-center clearance

40 mm

 $^{1)}\,$ Size S00 also suitable for 60 Hz.

²⁾ For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing

 $^{^{\}rm 3)}$ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA11 direct-on-line starters for busbar systems

Size	Standa tion mo 4-pole 400 V A	at .	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the folio	owing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + busbar adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	А	Α										kg
(the		starter p	n "1" at $I_{ m q}$: rotector is			of							
S00	0.75	1.9	1.4 2					For load feeders for low (type of coordination "2		see table	e above		
				3RV10	3RT10								
S00	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2 3 4 5.5	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9 6.5 8.5 11.5	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3 5.5 8 7 10 9 12	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10 11-1HA10 11-1JA10 11-1KA10	15-1AP01 16-1AP01 17-1AP01	3RA19 11-1AA00 + 40 mm 8US10 51-5DM07 or 60 mm 8US12 51-5DM07	A A A	3RA11 10-1C □15-1AI 3RA11 10-1D □15-1AI 3RA11 10-1E □15-1AI 3RA11 10-1F □15-1AI 3RA11 10-1F □15-1AI 3RA11 10-1H □15-1AI 3RA11 10-1H □15-1AI 3RA11 10-1K □17-1AI	20 20 20 20 20 20	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 uni 1 uni 1 uni 1 uni 1 uni 1 uni 1 uni	t 10° t 10° t 10° t 10° t 10° t 10°	0.716 0.715 0.717 0.502 0.695 0.650
S0	7.5 7.5 11 11	15.5 15.5 22 22	11 16 14 20 17 22 18 25	21-4AA10 21-4BA10 21-4CA10 21-4DA10	25-1AP00 26-1AP00	3RA19 21-1AA00 + 40 mm 8US10 51-5DM07 or 60 mm 8US12 51-5DM07	A A A	3RA11 20-4A □25-0AF 3RA11 20-4B □25-0AF 3RA11 20-4C □26-0AF 3RA11 20-4D □26-0AF	20	1 1 1	1 uni 1 uni 1 uni 1 uni	t 10°	0.939 0.935
	ar cente	29 35 41 oplement r-to-cente	22 32 28 40 36 45 for r clearance					For load feeders for hig (type of coordination "2		, see tab	le above	9	

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected motor.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA11 direct-on-line starters for busbar systems



Direct start

Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC for 40 and 60 mm busbar systems

- Motor starter protector and contactor are linked electrically
- and mechanically by means of a link module
 Auxiliary switches¹⁾ on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system (on contactor size S00: 1 NO integrated)

Size	tion motor r. 4-pole at tl 400 V AC ²⁾		Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices			DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + busbar adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg
	Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 50 kA at 400 V (compatible with type of coordination "1")												

Type of	coordination	"2" at I	= 50 kA at 400 V
(compa	tible with type	of coor	dination "1")

				3RV10	3RT10							
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB41	3RA19 11-1AA00	Α	3RA11 10-0B □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.73
	0.06	0.2	0.18 0.25	11-0CA10		+	Α	3RA11 10-0C □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.72
	0.09	0.3	0.22 0.32	11-0DA10		40 mm	Α	3RA11 10-0D □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.71
	0.09	0.3	0.28 0.4	11-0EA10		8US10 51-5DM07	Α	3RA11 10-0E □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.71
	0.12	0.4	0.35 0.5	11-0FA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA11 10-0F □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.72
	0.18	0.6	0.45 0.63			8US1251-5DM07	Α	3RA11 10-0G□15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.72
	0.18	0.6	0.55 0.8	11-0HA10			Α	3RA11 10-0H □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.71
	0.25	0.85	0.7 1	11-0JA10			Α	3RA11 10-0J □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.72
	0.37	1.1	0.9 1.25	11-0KA10			Α	3RA11 10-0K□15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.78
	0.55	1.5	1.1 1.6	11-1AA10			Α	3RA11 10-1A □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.76
	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	11-1BA10			Α	3RA11 10-1B □15-1BB4	1	1 unit	101	0.76
S0	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	21-1CA10	24-1BB40	3RA19 21-1BA00	Α	3RA11 20-1C □24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.15
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	21-1DA10		+	Α	3RA11 20-1D □24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.13
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	21-1EA10		40 mm	Α	3RA11 20-1E □24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.132
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	21-1FA10		8US10 51-5DM07	Α	3RA11 20-1F □24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.160
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	21-1GA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA11 20-1G□24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.16
	3	6.5	5.5 8	21-1HA10		8US1251-5DM07		3RA11 20-1H □24-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.170
	4	8.5	7 10	21-1JA10	26-1BB40		Α	3RA11 20-1J □26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.167
	5.5	11.5	9 12.5	21-1KA10			Α	3RA11 20-1K □26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.163
	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10			Α	3RA11 20-4A □26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.172
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10			Α	3RA11 20-4B □26-0BB4	1	1 unit	101	1.168
S2	11	22	18 25	31-4DA10	34-1BB40	3RA19 31-1BA00		Size S2 is only available for self-ass	sembly.			
	15	29	22 32	31-4EA10		+						
	18.5	35	28 40	31-4FA10	35-1BB40	40 mm						
	22	41	36 45	31-4GA10	36-1BB40	8US10 61-5FP08						
	22	41	40 50	31-4HA10		or 60 mm						
						8US12 61-5FP08						
S3	30	55	45 63	41-4JA10	44-1BB40	3RA19 41-1BA00		For size S3, a busbar adapter is no	t necessa	ıry.		
	37	66	57 75	41-4KA10	45-1BB40	+						
	45	80	70 90	41-4LA10	46-1BB40	not available						
	45	80	80 100	41-4MA10								

40 mm

¹⁾ For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing

 $^{^{2)}\,}$ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA11 direct-on-line starters for busbar systems

Size	tion motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ¹⁾		Setting range for thermal overload	ge for devices rmal _{br} load				Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ contactor	+ link module + busbar adapter		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	А	Α										kg
(the type	motor s of coor	tarter p dinatior	· /	= 50 kA at 4 compatible	400 V with								
S00	0.75	1.9	1.4 2					For load feeders for lov (type of coordination "2		see table	e above		
				3RV10	3RT10								
S00	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2 3 4 5.5	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9 6.5 8.5 11.5	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3 5.5 8 7 10 9 12	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10 11-1HA10 11-1JA10 11-1KA10	15-1BB41 16-1BB41 17-1BB41	+ 40 mm 8US10 51-5DM07 or 60 mm 8US12 51-5DM07	Α	3RA11 10-1C □15-1B 3RA11 10-1D □15-1B 3RA11 10-1E □15-1B 3RA11 10-1F □15-1B 3RA11 10-1G □15-1B 3RA11 10-1H □15-1B 3RA11 10-1H □15-1B 3RA11 10-1K □17-1B	B4 B4 B4 B4 B4	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101 101 101 101 101 101	0.775 0.781 0.782 0.780 0.770 0.774 0.772
S0	7.5 7.5 11 11	15.5 15.5 22 22	11 16 14 20 17 22 18 25	21-4AA10 21-4BA10 21-4CA10 21-4DA10	25-1BB40 26-1BB40	3RA19 21-1BA00 + 40 mm 8US10 51-5DM07 or 60 mm 8US12 51-5DM07	A A A	3RA11 20-4A □25-0B 3RA11 20-4B □25-0B 3RA11 20-4C □26-0B 3RA11 20-4D □26-0B	B4 B4	1 1 1 1	1 uni	101	1.163 1.164
busba	ar center	29 35 41 plement -to-cente	22 32 28 40 36 45 for r clearance					For load feeders for high (type of coordination "2		, see tab	le above)	
40 mm								C					

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

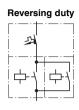
3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RA12 reversing starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing

Selection and ordering data







Rated control supply voltage 50 Hz 230 V AC¹⁾ for 35 mm standard mounting rail or screw fixing

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module
- As from size SÓ with standard mounting rail adapter²⁾ for mechanical reinforcement
- chanical reinforcement
 Auxiliary switches³⁾ on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system
- Complete unit always with electrical and mechanical interlock

Size	Standard tion mot 4-pole a 400 V A	or t	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the follo	wing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RH ²⁾⁵⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				
	k\M	Δ	Δ										ka

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 50$ kA/100 kA at 400 V (compatible with type of coordination "1") $^{6)}$

(con	ipatible	with ty	pe of coord	ination "1"	')~'							
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP02	11-1AA00	А	3RA12 10-0BA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.717
	0.06	0.2	0.18 0.25	11-0CA10		+	Α	3RA12 10-0CA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.700
	0.09	0.3	0.22 0.32	11-0DA10		13-2A ⁷⁾	Α	3RA12 10-0DA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.700
	0.09	0.3	0.28 0.4	11-0EA10			Α	3RA12 10-0EA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.720
	0.12	0.4	0.35 0.5	11-0FA10			Α	3RA12 10-0FA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.708
	0.18	0.6	0.45 0.63				Α	3RA12 10-0GA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.717
	0.18	0.6	0.55 0.8	11-0HA10			Α	3RA12 10-0HA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.710
	0.25	0.85	0.7 1	11-0JA10			Α	3RA12 10-0JA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.710
	0.37	1.1	0.9 1.25	11-0KA10			Α	3RA12 10-0KA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.755
	0.55	1.5	1.1 1.6	11-1AA10			Α	3RA12 10-1AA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.765
	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	11-1BA10			А	3RA12 10-1BA15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	0.765
S0	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	21-1CA10	24-1AP00	21-1AA00	Α	3RA12 20-1CB24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.400
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	21-1DA10		+	Α	3RA12 20-1DB24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.394
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	21-1EA10		23-1B ⁸⁾	Α	3RA12 20-1EB24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.385
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	21-1FA10			Α	3RA12 20-1FB24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.387
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	21-1GA10			Α	3RA12 20-1GB24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.390
	3	6.5	5.5 8	21-1HA10			Α	3RA12 20-1HB24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.389
	4	8.5	7 10	21-1JA10	26-1AP00		Α	3RA12 20-1JB26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.389
	5.5	11.5	9 12.5	21-1KA10			Α	3RA12 20-1KB26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.386
	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10			Α	3RA12 20-4AB26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.408
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10			A	3RA12 20-4BB26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.400
S2	11	22	18 25	31-4DA10	34-1AP00	31-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-ass	embly.			
	15	29	22 32	31-4EA10		+						
	18.5	35	28 40	31-4FA10	35-1AP00	33-1B ⁸⁾						
	22	41	36 45	31-4GA10	36-1AP00							
	22	41	40 50	31-4HA10								
S3	30	55	45 63	41-4JA10	44-1AP00	41-1AA00		Size S3 is only available for self-ass	embly			
	37	66	57 75	41-4KA10	45-1AP00	+		,	,			
	45	80	70 90	41-4LA10	46-1AP00	43-1B ⁸⁾						
	45	80	80 100	41-4MA10								

¹⁾ Size S00 also suitable for 60 Hz.

Assembly kit for standard mounting rail adapter also suitable for screw fixing

³⁾ For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters"

⁴⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected motor.

⁵⁾ RH = Reversing duty for standard rail mounting.

⁶⁾ See load feeders with $I_{\rm Q} \ge 100$ kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

⁷⁾ Wiring kit necessary: for screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters".

Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters")

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

3RA12 reversing starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing

Size	Standa tion mo 4-pole 400 V	at	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the folio	wing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RH ²⁾³⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg
(the	motor :		n "1" at I _q = rotector is (1 "2") 1.4 2					For load feeders for low (type of coordination "2		see table	e above		
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19							
S00	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2 3 4 5.5	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9 6.5 8.5 11.5	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3 5.5 8 7 10 9 12	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10 11-1HA10 11-1JA10 11-1KA10	15-1AP02 16-1AP02 17-1AP02	11-1AA00 + 13-2A ⁵⁾	A A A A A A	3RA12 10-1CA15-0AP 3RA12 10-1DA15-0AP 3RA12 10-1EA15-0AP 3RA12 10-1FA15-0AP 3RA12 10-1GA15-0AP 3RA12 10-1HA15-0AP 3RA12 10-1JA16-0AP 3RA12 10-1KA17-0AP	0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101 101 101 101 101 101	0.760 0.764 0.766 0.760 0.755 0.761 0.760
S0	7.5 7.5 11 11	15.5 15.5 22 22	11 16 14 20 17 22 20 25	21-4AA10 21-4BA10 21-4CA10 21-4DA10	25-1AP00 26-1AP00	21-1AA00 + 23-1B ⁶⁾	A A A	3RA12 20-4AB25-0AP 3RA12 20-4BB25-0AP 3RA12 20-4CB26-0AP 3RA12 20-4DB26-0AP	0	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101 101	1.397 1.385 1.400 1.420
S2	15 18.5 22	29 35 41	22 32 28 40 36 45					For load feeders for hig (type of coordination "2		see tab	le above	9	

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

²⁾ Assembly kit for standard mounting rail adapter also suitable for screw fixing.

 $^{^{3)}}$ RH = Reversing duty for standard rail mounting.

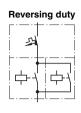
 $^{^{4)}}$ See load feeders with $I_{\rm q} \geq$ 100 kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

⁵⁾ Wiring kit necessary: For screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

⁶⁾ Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories

3RA12 reversing starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing





Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC for 35 mm standard mounting rail or screw fixing

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module As from size S0 with standard mounting rail adapter 1) for me-
- chanical reinforcement
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system
- Complete unit always with electrical and mechanical interlock

3RA12 1	0
---------	---

3RA12 20

Size	Standar tion mot 4-pole a 400 V A	otor range for thermal AC ³) overload Motor release Motor + 2 con- + link module		DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.			
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RH ⁴⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg

	1111	, ,	, ,								- 11	9
Type	e of coo	ordination	on "2" at <i>I</i> _q = /pe of coord	= 50 kA/10	0 kA at 400	V						
(0011	працы	e with ty	pe or coord	3RV10	3RT10	3RA19						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB42	11-1AA00	А	3RA12 10-0BA15-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	0.832
	0.06	0.2	0.18 0.25	11-0CA10		+	Α	3RA12 10-0CA15-0BB4		unit	101	0.830
	0.09	0.3	0.22 0.32	11-0DA10		13-2A ⁶⁾	Α	3RA12 10-0DA15-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	0.826
	0.09	0.3	0.28 0.4	11-0EA10			Α	3RA12 10-0EA15-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	0.833
	0.12	0.4	0.35 0.5	11-0FA10			Α	3RA12 10-0FA15-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	0.824
	0.18	0.6	0.45 0.63				Α	3RA12 10-0GA15-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	0.835
	0.18	0.6	0.55 0.8	11-0HA10			Α	3RA12 10-0HA15-0BB4		unit	101	0.830
	0.25	0.85	0.7 1	11-0JA10			Α	3RA12 10-0JA15-0BB4		unit	101	0.830
	0.37	1.1	0.9 1.25	11-0KA10			Α	3RA12 10-0KA15-0BB4		unit	101	0.878
	0.55	1.5	1.1 1.6	11-1AA10			Α	3RA12 10-1AA15-0BB4		unit	101	0.880
	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	11-1BA10			Α	3RA12 10-1BA15-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	0.875
S0	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	21-1CA10	24-1BB40	21-1BA00	Α	3RA12 20-1CB24-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	1.847
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	21-1DA10		+	Α	3RA12 20-1DB24-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	1.855
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	21-1EA10		23-1B ⁷⁾	Α	3RA12 20-1EB24-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	1.852
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	21-1FA10			Α	3RA12 20-1FB24-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	1.856
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	21-1GA10			Α	3RA12 20-1GB24-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	1.848
	3	6.5	5.5 8	21-1HA10			Α	3RA12 20-1HB24-0BB4		unit	101	1.851
	4	8.5	7 10	21-1JA10	26-1BB40		Α	3RA12 20-1JB26-0BB4		unit	101	1.854
	5.5	11.5	9 12.5	21-1KA10			Α	3RA12 20-1KB26-0BB4		unit	101	1.858
	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10			Α	3RA12 20-4AB26-0BB4		unit	101	1.863
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10			Α	3RA12 20-4BB26-0BB4	1 1	unit	101	1.852
S2	11	22	18 25	31-4DA10	34-1BB40	31-1BA00		Size S2 is only available for self-ass	embly.			
	15	29	22 32	31-4EA10		+		•	-			
	18.5	35	28 40	31-4FA10	35-1BB40	33-1B ⁷⁾						
	22	41	36 45	31-4GA10	36-1BB40							
	22	41	40 50	31-4HA10								
S3	30	55	45 63	41-4JA10	44-1BB40	41-1BA00		Size S3 is only available for self-ass	emblv.			
	37	66	57 75	41-4KA10	45-1BB40	+		, 	,			
	45	80	70 90	41-4LA10	46-1BB40	43-1B ⁷⁾						
	45	80	80 100	41-4MA10								

¹⁾ Assembly kit for standard mounting rail adapter also suitable for screw

²⁾ For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing

³⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

⁴⁾ RH = Reversing duty for standard rail mounting.

 $^{^{5)}}$ See load feeders with $I_{\rm q}\!\ge\!100$ kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

⁶⁾ Wiring kit necessary: screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder is possible (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

⁷⁾ Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

3RA12 reversing starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing

Size	Standa tion mo 4-pole 400 V A	at	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the follo	wing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RH ²⁾³⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg
			<u> </u>										
S00	0.75	1.9	1.4 2					For load feeders for l (type of coordination		see table	e above		
S00	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	3RV10	3RT10	3RA19				see table	e above		
300 300	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	3RV10 11-1CA10	3RT10 15-1BB42	3RA19 11-1AA00	A		"2").	see table	e above	t 101	0.883
	0.75 1.1	1.9 2.7	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2	11-1CA10 11-1DA10		11-1AA00 +	Α	3RA12 10-1CA15-0E 3RA12 10-1DA15-0E	"2"). 3B4 3B4	see table	1 unit	t 101	0.882
	0.75 1.1 1.5	1.9 2.7 3.6	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10			A A	3RA12 10-1CA15-0E 3RA12 10-1DA15-0E 3RA12 10-1EA15-0E	"2"). 3B4 3B4 3B4	see table	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	t 101 t 101	0.882 0.879
	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10		11-1AA00 +	A A A	3RA12 10-1CA15-0E 3RA12 10-1DA15-0E 3RA12 10-1EA15-0E 3RA12 10-1FA15-0B	"2"). 3B4 3B4 3B4 3B4	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	t 101 t 101 t 101	0.882 0.879 0.881
	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10		11-1AA00 +	A A A	3RA12 10-1CA15-0B 3RA12 10-1DA15-0B 3RA12 10-1EA15-0B 3RA12 10-1FA15-0B 3RA12 10-1GA15-0B	"2"). 3B4 3B4 3B4 3B4 3B4	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	t 101 t 101 t 101 t 101	0.882 0.879 0.881 0.888
	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2 3	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9 6.5	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3 5.5 8	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10 11-1HA10	15-1BB42	11-1AA00 +	A A A A	3RA12 10-1CA15-0E 3RA12 10-1DA15-0B 3RA12 10-1EA15-0B 3RA12 10-1FA15-0B 3RA12 10-1GA15-0B 3RA12 10-1HA15-0B	"2"). BB4 BB4 BB4 BB4 BB4 BB4	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	t 101 t 101 t 101 t 101 t 101	0.882 0.879 0.881 0.888 0.890
	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10		11-1AA00 +	A A A	3RA12 10-1CA15-0B 3RA12 10-1DA15-0B 3RA12 10-1EA15-0B 3RA12 10-1FA15-0B 3RA12 10-1GA15-0B	"2"). 3B4 3B4 3B4 3B4 3B4 3B4	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	t 101 t 101 t 101 t 101 t 101 t 101	0.882 0.879 0.881 0.888 0.890 0.882

3RA12 20-4BB25-0BB4

3RA12 20-4CB26-0BB4

3RA12 20-4DB26-0BB4

For load feeders for higher outputs, see table above (type of coordination "2").

101

101

1.853

1.858

1.860

1 unit

1 unit

21-4BA10

21-4CA10

21-4DA10

26-1BB40 23-1B⁶⁾

15.5

22

29 35

S2

15

22

18.5

14 ... 20

17 ... 22

20 ... 25

22 ... 32

28 ... 40 36 ... 45

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

²⁾ Assembly kit for standard mounting rail adapter also suitable for screw fixing.

 $^{^{3)}}$ RH = Reversing duty for standard rail mounting.

 $^{^{4)}}$ See load feeders with $I_{\rm q} \geq$ 100 kA in the Technical Information LV 1 T.

⁵⁾ Wiring kit necessary: Screw fixing with 1 push-in lug each per load feeder is possible (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

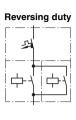
⁶⁾ Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories

3RA12 reversing starters for busbar systems

Selection and ordering data







Rated control supply voltage 50 Hz 230 V AC1) for 40 and 60 mm busbar systems

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module
 • Auxiliary switches²⁾ on the motor starter protector and the
- contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system
- · Complete unit always with electrical and mechanical interlock

Size	Standard tion mot 4-pole a 400 V A	or t	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	g of the follo	owing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RS ⁴⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				

Type of coordination "2

(con	npatible	e with ty	pe of coord	ination " i)							
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP02	11-1AA00	Α	3RA12 10-0B □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.080
	0.06	0.2	0.18 0.25	11-0CA10		+	Α	3RA12 10-0C □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.100
	0.09	0.3	0.22 0.32	11-0DA10		40 mm	Α	3RA12 10-0D □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.100
	0.09	0.3	0.28 0.4	11-0EA10		13-1C	Α	3RA12 10-0E □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.123
	0.12	0.4	0.35 0.5	11-0FA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA12 10-0F □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.050
	0.18	0.6	0.45 0.63	11-0GA10		13-1D	Α	3RA12 10-0G□15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.070
	0.18	0.6	0.55 0.8	11-0HA10			Α	3RA12 10-0H □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.075
	0.25	0.85	0.7 1	11-0JA10			Α	3RA12 10-0J □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.058
	0.37	1.1	0.9 1.25	11-0KA10			Α	3RA12 10-0K □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.103
	0.55	1.5	1.1 1.6	11-1AA10			Α	3RA12 10-1A □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.104
	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	11-1BA10			Α	3RA12 10-1B □15-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.111
S0	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	21-1CA10	24-1AP00	21-1AA00	Α	3RA12 20-1C □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.512
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	21-1DA10		+	Α	3RA12 20-1D □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.548
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	21-1EA10		40 mm	Α	3RA12 20-1E □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.532
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	21-1FA10		23-1C ⁵⁾	Α	3RA12 20-1F □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.550
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	21-1GA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA12 20-1G □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.558
	3	6.5	5.5 8	21-1HA10		23-1D ⁵⁾	Α	3RA12 20-1H □24-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.545
	4	8.5	7 10	21-1JA10	26-1AP00		Α	3RA12 20-1J □26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.557
	5.5	11.5	9 12.5	21-1KA10			Α	3RA12 20-1K □26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.575
	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10			Α	3RA12 20-4A □26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.549
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10			Α	3RA12 20-4B □26-0AP0	1	1 unit	101	1.544
S2	11	22	18 25	31-4DA10	34-1AP00	31-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-ass	embly.			
	15	29	22 32	31-4EA10		+			,			
	18.5	35	28 40	31-4FA10	35-1AP00	40 mm						
	22	41	36 45	31-4GA10	36-1AP00	33-1C ⁵⁾						
	22	41	40 50	31-4HA10		or 60 mm 33-1D ⁵⁾						
S3	30	55	45 63	41-4JA10	44-1AP00	41-1AA00		For size S3, a busbar adapter is not	t necessa	ıry.		
	37	66	57 75	41-4KA10	45-1AP00	+				,		
	45	80	70 90	41-4LA10	46-1AP00	not available						
	45	00	00 100	44 414440								

80 Order No. supplement for busbar center-to-center clearance

40 mm 60 mm

45

1) Size S00 also suitable for 60 Hz.

²⁾ For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing

41-4MA10

80 ... 100

- $^{\rm 3)}$ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected motor.
- 4) RS = Reversing duty for busbar systems.
- 5) Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters")

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

3RA12 reversing starters for busbar systems

Size	Standar tion mo 4-pole a 400 V A	at	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the follo	wing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RS ²⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg
(the	motor s		n "1" at I _q = rotector is o 1 "2") 1.4 2					For load feeders for low (type of coordination "2		see table	e above		
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19							
S00	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2 3 4 5.5	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9 6.5 8.5 11.5	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3 5.5 8 7 10 9 12	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10 11-1HA10 11-1JA10 11-1KA10	15-1AP02 16-1AP02 17-1AP02	11-1AA00 + 40 mm 13-1C or 60 mm 13-1D	A A A A A A A	3RA12 10-1C □15-0AF 3RA12 10-1D □15-0AF 3RA12 10-1E □15-0AF 3RA12 10-1F □15-0AF 3RA12 10-1H □15-0AF 3RA12 10-1J □16-0AF 3RA12 10-1K □17-0AF	20 20 20 20 20 20	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	t 10° t 10° t 10° t 10° t 10° t 10° t 10°	1 1.10 1 1.11 1 1.11 1 1.12 1 1.12 1 1.10
S0	7.5 7.5 11 11	15.5 15.5 22 22	11 16 14 20 17 22 20 25	21-4AA10 21-4BA10 21-4CA10 21-4DA10	25-1AP00 26-1AP00	21-1AA00 + 40 mm 23-1C ³⁾ or 60 mm 23-1D ³⁾	A A A	3RA12 20-4A □25-0AF 3RA12 20-4B □25-0AF 3RA12 20-4C □26-0AF 3RA12 20-4D □26-0AF	20	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	t 10 ⁻	1 1.60 1 1.57
S2 Order	15 18.5 22 • No. sup	29 35 41 plement	22 32 28 40 36 45 					For load feeders for hig (type of coordination "2		, see tab	le above	e	

busbar center-to-center clearance

40 mm 60 mm

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected motor.

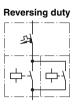
²⁾ RS = Reversing duty for busbar systems.

Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

3RA12 reversing starters for busbar systems







Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC for 40 and 60 mm busbar systems

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module
 • Auxiliary switches 1) on the motor starter protector and the
- contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system
- · Complete unit always with electrical and mechanical interlock

Size	Standar tion mot 4-pole a 400 V A	it	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	g of the follo	owing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 2	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RS ³⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										ka

Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 50 kA at 400 V

(con	npatible	e with ty	pe of coord	ination "1'	')						
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19					
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB42	11-1AA00	Α	3RA12 10-0B □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.195
	0.06	0.2	0.18 0.25	11-0CA10		+	Α	3RA12 10-0C □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.234
	0.09	0.3	0.22 0.32			40 mm	Α	3RA12 10-0D □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.223
	0.09	0.3	0.28 0.4	11-0EA10		13-1C	Α	3RA12 10-0E □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.185
	0.12	0.4	0.35 0.5	11-0FA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA12 10-0F □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.190
	0.18	0.6	0.45 0.63			13-1D	Α	3RA12 10-0G□15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.195
	0.18	0.6	0.55 0.8	11-0HA10			Α	3RA12 10-0H □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.190
	0.25	0.85	0.7 1	11-0JA10			Α	3RA12 10-0J □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.197
	0.37	1.1	0.9 1.25	11-0KA10			Α	3RA12 10-0K □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.160
	0.55	1.5	1.1 1.6	11-1AA10			A	3RA12 10-1A □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.246
	0.75	1.9	1.4 2	11-1BA10			Α	3RA12 10-1B □15-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.233
S0	0.75	1.9	1.8 2.5	21-1CA10	24-1BB40	21-1BA00	Α	3RA12 20-1C □24-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.985
	1.1	2.7	2.2 3.2	21-1DA10		+	Α	3RA12 20-1D □24-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.017
	1.5	3.6	2.8 4	21-1EA10		40 mm	Α	3RA12 20-1E □24-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	1.998
	1.5	3.6	3.5 5	21-1FA10		23-1C ⁴⁾	Α	3RA12 20-1F □24-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.013
	2.2	4.9	4.5 6.3	21-1GA10		or 60 mm	Α	3RA12 20-1G□24-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.018
	3	6.5	5.5 8	21-1HA10		23-1D ⁴⁾	Α	3RA12 20-1H □24-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.003
	4_	8.5	7 10	21-1JA10	26-1BB40		A	3RA12 20-1J □26-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.013
	5.5	11.5	9 12.5	21-1KA10			A	3RA12 20-1K □26-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.017
	7.5	15.5	11 16	21-4AA10			A	3RA12 20-4A □26-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.010
	7.5	15.5	14 20	21-4BA10			Α	3RA12 20-4B □26-0BB4	1 1 unit	101	2.002
S2	11	22	18 25	31-4DA10	34-1BB40	31-1BA00		Size S2 is only available for self-ass	embly.		
	15	29	22 32	31-4EA10		+					
	18.5	35	28 40	31-4FA10	35-1BB40	40 mm					
	22	41	36 45	31-4GA10	36-1BB40	33-1C ⁴⁾					
	22	41	40 50	31-4HA10		or 60 mm					
						33-1D ⁴⁾					
S3	30	55	45 63	41-4JA10	44-1BB40	41-1BA00		For size S3, a busbar adapter is no	t necessary.		
	37	66	57 75	41-4KA10	45-1BB40	+					
	45	80	70 90	41-4LA10	46-1BB40	not available					
	45	80	80 100	41-4MA10							
Order	r No. su	pplemen	t for								

busbar center-to-center clearance

40 mm 60 mm

1) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing

²⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

³⁾ RS = Reversing duty for busbar systems.

⁴⁾ Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters")

3RA12 reversing starters for busbar systems

Size	Standar tion mo 4-pole a 400 V A	at	Setting range for thermal overload	Consisting devices	of the follo	owing single	DT	Fuseless load feeders	ToC 1	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Stan- dard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	release	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ link module + assembly kit RS ²⁾		Order No.	Price per PU				
	kW	Α	Α										kg
(the	motor s		otector is	= 50 kA at 4 compatible				For load feeders for lo (type of coordination "		see table	e above		
				3RV10	3RT10	3RA19							
S00	0.75 1.1 1.5 1.5 2.2 3 4 5.5	1.9 2.7 3.6 3.6 4.9 6.5 8.5 11.5	1.8 2.5 2.2 3.2 2.8 4 3.5 5 4.5 6.3 5.5 8 7 10 9 12	11-1CA10 11-1DA10 11-1EA10 11-1FA10 11-1GA10 11-1HA10 11-1JA10 11-1KA10	15-1BB42 16-1BB42 17-1BB42	11-1AA00 + 40 mm 13-1C or 60 mm 13-1D	A A A A A A	3RA12 10-1C □15-0B 3RA12 10-1D □15-0B 3RA12 10-1E □15-0B 3RA12 10-1F □15-0B 3RA12 10-1G □15-0B 3RA12 10-1H □15-0B 3RA12 10-1H □15-0B 3RA12 10-1K □17-0B	B4 B4 B4 B4 B4 B4	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101 101 101 101 101 101 101 101	1.24 1.26 1.24 1.24 1.23 1.24
S0	7.5 7.5 11 11	15.5 15.5 22 22	11 16 14 20 17 22 20 25	21-4AA10 21-4BA10 21-4CA10 21-4DA10	25-1BB40 26-1BB40	21-1BA00 + 40 mm 23-1C ³⁾ or 60 mm 23-1D ³⁾	A A A	3RA12 20-4A □25-0B 3RA12 20-4B □25-0B 3RA12 20-4C □26-0B 3RA12 20-4D □26-0B	B4 B4	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101	2.100 2.020
S2 Ordon	15 18.5 22	29 35 41	22 32 28 40 36 45 					For load feeders for hi (type of coordination "		, see tab	le above	9	

C

Order No. supplement for busbar center-to-center clearance

40 mm 60 mm

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected motor.

²⁾ RS = Reversing duty for busbar systems.

Mechanical locking device must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for Direct-On-Line and Reversing Starters").

for 3RA1 direct-on-line and reversing starters

Selection and	ordering o	lata									
	For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version		DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Size	Size									kg
Motor starter p	rotectors1)									
0000			Auxiliary switches								
3RV19 01-1E	S00S3		Transverse Transverse	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC	>	3RV19 01-1D 3RV19 01-1E		1			
	S00S3		Laterally mountable	1 NO + 1 NC	•	3RV19 01-1A		1	1 uni	t 101	0.045
3RV19 01-1A											
	S00S3		Undervoltage trip u AC 50 Hz 230 V	nits	•	3RV19 02-1AP0		1	1 uni	t 101	0.131
	S00S3		Shunt trip units AC 50 Hz 230 V			3RV19 02-1DP0		1	1 uni	t 101	0.130
3RV19 02-1											
Contactors ²⁾			0	witah blasha							
			Snap-on auxiliary s Connection from bel								
		S00	1-pole	ow 1 NO 1 NC	>	3RH19 11-1BA10 3RH19 11-1BA01		1			
(B) (B)		S00	2-pole	1 NO + 1 NC 2 NO	>	3RH19 11-1MA11 3RH19 11-1MA20		1			
3RH19 11-1BA		S0 S3		1 NO + 1 NC 2 NO 2 NC	* *	3RH19 21-1MA11 3RH19 21-1MA20 3RH19 21-1MA02		1 1 1	1 uni	t 101	0.075
deres			Connection from 2 si	ides							
222		S00	4-pole	2 NO + 2 NC	•	3RH19 11-1FA22		1	1 uni	t 101	0.060
8 8 8 8		S0 S3	1-pole	1 NO 1 NC	>	3RH19 21-1CA10 3RH19 21-1CA01		1			
3RH19 11-1F		S0 S3	4-pole	2 NO + 2 NC	•	3RH19 21-1FA22		1			

¹⁾ See also "Protection Equipment: 3RV Motor Starter Protectors".

²⁾ See also "Controls: Contactors and Contactor Assemblies".

	_	. ·	D. I I	DT	0 1 1 2	D :	DIII	DO#	DO	VA (: 1)
	For con- tactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	IJΤ	Order No. ²⁾	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	Type						ivi)			kg
Surge suppress	, ,	out LED								
	Size S00									
Burn		For plugging onto the fro tactors with and without blocks								
00000	3RT1.	Varistors	24 48 V AC 24 70 V DC	•	3RT19 16-1BB00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.010
			127 240 V AC 150 250 V DC	Α	3RT19 16-1BD00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.010
3RT19 16-1DG00	3RT1.	RC elements	24 48 V AC 24 70 V DC	•	3RT19 16-1CB00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.010
			127 240 V AC 150 250 V DC	•	3RT19 16-1CD00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.010
	3RT1.	Noise suppression diodes	12 250 V DC	•	3RT19 16-1DG00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.010
	3RT1.	Diode assemblies (diode and Zener diode) for DC operation and short break times	12 250 V DC	•	3RT19 16-1EH00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.010
	Size S0									
		For fitting onto the coil to bottom	erminals at top or							
	3RT10 2	Varistors	24 48 V AC 24 70 V DC	•	3RT19 26-1BB00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
			127 240 V AC 150 250 V DC	•	3RT19 26-1BD00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
REEL	3RT10 2	RC elements	24 48 V AC 24 70 V DC	•	3RT19 26-1CB00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
3RT19 26-1B.00			127 240 V AC 150 250 V DC	•	3RT19 26-1CD00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
	3RT10 2	Diode assemblies For DC operation and short	t break times							
		 Can be plugged in at bottom 	24 V DC	•	3RT19 26-1TR00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
			30 250 V DC	Α	3RT19 26-1TS00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
	Sizes S2 a									
		For fitting onto the coil to bottom	erminals at top or							
	3RT10 3, 3RT10 4	Varistors	24 V 48 V AC 24 V 70 V DC	•	3RT19 26-1BB00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
			127 V 240 V AC 150 V 250 V DC	•	3RT19 26-1BD00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
	3RT10 3, 3RT10 4	RC elements	24 48 V AC 24 70 V DC	>	3RT19 36-1CB00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.040
			127 240 V AC 150 250 V DC	•	3RT19 36-1CD00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.040
3RT19 36-1C.00	3RT10 3, 3RT10 4	Diode assemblies For DC operation and short								
		Can be plugged in at bottom	24 V DC	•	3RT19 36-1TR00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025
1) Can be used for	AC operation	on for 50/60 Hz. Please inqui	30 250 V DC	В	3RT19 36-1TS00		1	1 uni	t 101	0.025

¹⁾ Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Please inquire about further voltages.

 $^{^{2)}\,}$ For packs of 10 or 5 units "-Z" and order code "X90" must be added to the

	For motor	For contactors	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*		Weight per PU
	starter	CONTROLOTO				poi 1 0	SET,			approx.
	protectors Size	Size					M)			kg
Link modules	J	0.20								··9
			Electrical and mechanical link between motor starter protector and contactor.							
	Single-u	nit packag	ing							
			Actuating voltage of contactor							
	S00 S0	S00 S00	AC and DC	>	3RA19 11-1AA00 3RA19 21-1DA00		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.027 0.028
	S0	S0	AC		3RA19 21-1AA00		1	1 unit	101	0.037
	S2 S3	S2 S3			3RA19 31-1AA00 3RA19 41-1AA00		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.042 0.090
	S0 S2	S0 S2	DC		3RA19 21-1BA00 3RA19 31-1BA00		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.039 0.043
3RA19 21-1A	S3	S3			3RA19 41-1BA00		1	1 unit	101	0.043
010/110/21 1//	Multi-uni	it packagir	ng							
			Actuating voltage of contactor							
	S00 S0	S00 S00	AC and DC	>	3RA19 11-1A 3RA19 21-1D		1	10 units 10 units	101 101	0.019 0.021
	S0	S0	AC	•	3RA19 21-1A		1	10 units	101	0.028
4.4.4	S2 S3	S2 S3			3RA19 31-1A 3RA19 41-1A		1	5 units 5 units	101 101	0.033 0.072
	S0 S2	S0 S2	DC		3RA19 21-1B 3RA19 31-1B		1	10 units 5 units	101 101	0.030 0.034
3RA19 31-1A	S3	S3		•	3RA19 41-1B		1	5 units	101	0.073
Hybrid link modules										
	Screw terminals	Cage Clamp terminals	Electrical and mechanical con- nection between motor starter protector with screw terminals and contactor with Cage Clamp terminals							
1 - 1 - 1 - 1	Single-u	nit packag	ing							
			Actuating voltage of contactor							
	S00 S0	S00 S00	AC and DC	>	3RA19 11-2FA00 3RA19 21-2FA00		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.038 0.028
1 1 1		it packagir	ng							
3RA19 21-2FA00			Actuating voltage of contactor							
311A 19 2 1-21 A00	S00 S0	S00 S00	AC and DC	>	3RA19 11-2F 3RA19 21-2F		1	10 units 10 units	101 101	0.031 0.030
Wiring kits	00	000			OHATS ET EI			10 011113	101	0.000
			Reversing duty							
		S00 S0	Electrical and mechanical link for reversing contactors.	>	3RA19 13-2A 3RA19 23-2A		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.040 0.060
11111111		S2	Can be combined with link	>	3RA19 33-2A		1	1 unit	101	0.120
		S3	module. For size S00:		3RA19 43-2A		1	1 unit	101	0.300
VIVI VIVIV			optionally with integrated electrical and mechanical locking.							
3RA19 13-2A			For sizes S0 to S3:							
			mechanical locking device must be ordered separately.							
			Wye-delta starting							
		S00 S0	Electrical and mechanical link for three contactors of same size	>	3RA19 13-2B 3RA19 23-2B		1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.050 0.060
		S2			3RA19 33-2B		1	1 unit	101	0.070
Connection modules	for conta	S3 ctors with	screw terminals		3RA19 43-2B		<u>'</u>	1 unit	101	0.160
	Size S00									
			Adapters for contactors							
AND			Ambient temperature $T_{\text{LLmax}} = 60 ^{\circ}\text{C}$							
		S00	Size S00, rated operational	В	3RT19 16-4RD01		1	1 unit	101	0.020
8			current I _e at AC-3/400 V: 20 A							
3RT19 26-4RD01		S0	Size S0, rated operational	В	3RT19 26-4RD01		1	1 unit	101	0.200
			current I _e at AC-3/400 V: 25 A							
		S00, S0	Plugs for contactors	В	3RT19 00-4RE01		1	1 unit	101	0.025
8 0 0 4			Size S00, S0							
3RT19 00-4RE01										

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

	For motor	For contactors	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	(UNIT,	PS*	PG	Weight per PU
	starter protectors						SET, M)			approx.
Manhauladiatada	Size	Size								kg
Mechanical interlocks		S0. S2. S3	For reversing contactors,	►	3RA19 24-2B		1	1 unit	101	0.060
3RA19 24-2B		66, 62, 66	laterally fittable with 1 auxiliary contact (1 NC) each per contactor.		0.11.10 2 1 22		·	, dim	101	0.000
Coil repeat terminals		00 00 00	F 44 140 (#	<u> </u>	00440 00 00			4 9	404	0.000
		S0, S2, S3	For A1 and A2 of the reversing contactors (one set contains 10 x A1 and 5 x A2)	В	3RA19 23-3B		1	1 unit	101	0.080
3RA19 23-3B Standard mounting ra	il adanters	•								
Standard mounting ra		nit packag	ing							
	S00, S0 S2 S3	S00, S0 S2 S3	For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and contactor; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing	> > >	3RA19 22-1AA00 3RA19 32-1AA00 3RA19 42-1AA00		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101 101 101	0.104 0.202 0.264
		t packagir								
3RA19 32 3RA19 22	S00, S0 S2 S3	S00, S0 S2 S3	For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and contactor; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing	> > >	3RA19 22-1A 3RA19 32-1A 3RA19 42-1A		1 1 1	5 units 5 units 5 units	101 101 101	0.095 0.187 0.238
Side modules										
	S00S3	S00S3	For standard mounting rail adapter 10 mm wide, 96 mm long, for widening standard mounting rail adapters. For sizes S00 to S2: 2 units required. For size S3: 3 units required.	•	3RA19 02-1B		1	10 units	101	0.009
3RA19 02	r roversin	a duty for	standard mounting rails							
Assembly kits (RH) fo	reversing S0 S2 S3	g duty for S0 S2 S3	standard mounting rails Also suitable for screw fixing. Consisting of: Wiring kit, standard mounting rail adapters, side modules. Link modules to be ordered separately. Mechanical locking device also to be ordered separately.	Α	3RA19 23-1B 3RA19 33-1B 3RA19 43-1B		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101 101 101	0.288 0.557 0.818

	For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	Busbar center-to- center clearance	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
_	Size	Size		mm							kg
Accessories, adap	ters and I	ink mod 	ules for Cage Clamp te	rminals 	►	3RA19 11-2A		1	10 unita	101	0.016
	500		Link modules, Cage Clamp Electrical connection between motor starter pro- tector and contactor (1 pack = 10 units)			SHATS IT-ZA		ı	10 units	101	0.016
	S00		Link modules, Cage Clamp with mechanical connections Mechanical and electrical connection between motor starter protector and con- tactor (1 pack = 10 units)		•	3RA19 11-2E		1	10 units	101	0.028
3RA19 11-2A + 8US10 51-5CM47			Standard mounting rail adapters For Cage Clamp with 2 standard mounting rails, one is movable, 45 mm wide		•	3RA19 22-1L		1		101	0.413
Since and a			Busbar adapters 45 mm wide, 182 mm long,	40		8US10 51-5CM47		1		143	
			adapted for Cage Clamp motor starter protectors. If there is an additional contactor, a further stan- dard mounting rail must be fitted.	60	•	8US12 51-5CM47		1	1 unit	143	0.190
3RA19 11-2E			Standard mounting rails 35 mm Plastic incl. fixing screws (1 pack = 10 units)		Α	8US19 98-7CA15		1	10 units	143	0.009
Push-in lugs for se	crew fixing	1									
3RB19 00-0B Busbar adapters	S00, S0		For 3RV1 motor starter protectors: 2 units each required, for 3RA1 fuseless load feeders: 1 unit each required, for AS-Interface switching device holder: 2 units each required (1 pack = 10 units)		A	3RB19 00-0B		100	10 units	101	0.100
M adapters	S00, S0	S00, S0	45 mm wide, 182 mm long	40 60	>	8US10 51-5DM07 8US12 51-5DM07		1		143 143	
1 mo	S2	S2	for busbars 55 mm wide, 242 mm long including screw and spacer	40 60	•	8US10 61-5FP08 8US12 61-5FP08		1		143 143	
8US12 51-5DM07											
Device holders											
	S00, S0	S00, S0	With standard mounting rail, without connecting cables 45 mm wide, 182 mm long for busbars	40 60	*	8US10 50-5AM00 8US12 50-5AM00		1		143 143	
	S0	S0	55 mm wide, 182 mm long	40 60	>	8US10 60-5AM00 8US12 60-5AM00		1		143 143	
8US12 50-5AM00	S2	S2	55 mm wide, 242 mm long including screw and spacer	60	•	8US12 60-5AP00		1		143	

	For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	Busbar center-to- center clear- ance	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Cida madulas	Size	Size		mm							kg
Side modules			Including connecting plates for widening busbar adapters or switching device holders, 13.5 mm wide, 182 mm long		A	8US19 98-2BM00		1	4 units	143	0.036
8US19 98-2BM00											
Assembly kits (RS 40 mm and 60 mm			ty for								
	S00, S0 S0 S00, S0 S0 S2	\$00 \$0 \$00 \$00 \$00 \$0 \$2	Consisting of wiring kit, busbar adapter, device holder, and side module. Link modules and mechanical locking devices to be ordered separately. Only for size S00 is mechanical locking always included.	40	A A A A	3RA19 13-1C 3RA19 23-1C 3RA19 13-1D 3RA19 23-1D 3RA19 33-1D		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	101 101 101	0.472 0.431 0.475
Connecting plates			Farman having Highing of		Ţ	011040 00 4 4 4 00		100	100	1.40	0.100
8US19 98-1AA00			For mechanical linking of busbar adapters and switching device holders or of standard mounting rail adapters (2 units per combination) (1 pack = 100 units)	-	•	8US19 98-1AA00		100	100 units	143	0.100
Load-side termina		•									0.004
8US12 51-5DM07 with	S00, S0	S00, S0	Light gray with carrier for mounting onto busbar adapter 45 mm wide, 91 mm long 3 x 2.5 mm² plug-in terminals, 400 V 4 x 1.5 mm² plug-in terminals, 250 V	-	A	8US19 98-8AM07		1	1 unit	143	0.061
8US19 98-8AM07											
8US19 98-1BA00		S00, S0	Fixes the load feeder onto the busbar adapter (1 pack = 100 units)		>	8US19 98-1BA00		100	100 units	143	0.100
Screw holders 8US19 98-1CA00		S00, S0	Allows additional fixing of the branch with screws (1 pack = 20 units)		В	8US19 98-1CA00		100	20 unit	143	0.100

3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

AS-Interface load feeder modules

Overview



The AS-Interface load feeder module adds an input/output module to the conventional busbar and standard mounting rail adapters. With this module the control circuit of a load feeder is available completely factory-wired. The series has been optimized for operation in conjunction with the SIRIUS load feeders size S00 and S0. Connection to the higher-level automation system is made through the AS-Interface interface of the load feeder module. A non-shielded standard litz wire can be used as data line and for the auxiliary current supply. Connection to the AS-Interface load feeder module is made using two connectors with the insulation displacement connection.

Four different AS-Interface load feeder modules are available: Differences exist in the number of inputs and outputs and in the type of outputs. The units with solid-stated outputs are designed for 24 V DC, those with relay outputs are suitable for voltages of max. 230 AC. Direct-on-line and reversing starters as well as double direct-on-line starters and starter combinations can be wired therefore for pole reversal. The inputs can be used to separately scan the feedbacks from motor starter protectors and contactors. The outputs can be used for direct control of the contactor coils.

As the outputs already have overvoltage protection integrated, no additional measures for the contactors are required.

The outputs are supplied with separate auxiliary voltage – a selectively configured EMERGENCY-STOP concept is possible therefore. The inputs are supplied from the AS-Interface data line. Inputs and outputs have to be wired using integrated, spring-type terminals, each connected to a common potential.

AS-Interface load feeder modules

Selection and ordering data

	Version		DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
						IVI)			kg
Notes	AS-Interface load feeder modules for standard rail mounting, for contactors size S00 and S0, for mounting onto 40 mm or 60 mm between the matching support is required (see Accessories) The AS-Interface connectors for the clary supply cable (yellow and black) ordered separately (see Accessories)	rail adapters e data and auxil- must be s).							9
3RK1 400-1KG01-0AA1	**	Supply in V 4 DC ¹)	Α	3RK1 400-1KG01-0AA1		1	I 1 ur	it 12	21 0.097
3RK1 400-1MG01-0AA1	• 4 inputs/2 outputs	400)	A	3RK1 400-1MG01-0AA1		1			
	3 inputs/2 relay outputs	20/230 AC ²)	A B	3RK1 402-3KG02-0AA1 3RK1 402-3LG02-0AA1		1 1			
	Accessories ³⁾								
	Manuals for AS-Interface load feed	ler modules							
	English, GermanFrench, Italian		A	3RK1 701-2GB00-0AA0 3RK1 701-2HB00-0AA0		1			
	Supports for AS-Interface load feeder modules • With PE and N conductor connecti for mounting on busbar adapter wi center-to-center spacing. 3RK1 901-0EA00 power connector	th 40 mm							
Holder with mounted 3RK1 901-3.A00 power	 45 mm width 54 mm width With PE and N conductor connecti for mounting on busbar adapter wi center-to-center spacing. 3RK1 901-0EA00 power connector 	th 60 mm	B B	3RK1 901-3AA00 3RK1 901-3BA00		1			
connector coupling	 45 mm width 54 mm width Without PE/ground and N conduct 	·	B B	3RK1 901-3CA00 3RK1 901-3DA00		1			
	for mounting on busbar adapter wi 60 mm center-to-center spacing	th 40 mm or							
	- 45 mm width - 54 mm width		B B	3RK1 901-3EA00 3RK1 901-3FA00		1			
	 For mounting onto 3RA19 22-1A SIRIUS standard mounting rail adapter 								
	- 45 mm width		В	3RK1 901-3GA00		1	l 1 ur	it 12	0.048
	Power connector sets 5-pole, 2.5 mm ² (1 set includes 1 plug and 1 coupling	g)	С	3RK1 901-0EA00		1	I 5 unii	s 12	21 0.111
3RK1 901-0EA00		-							
	AS-Interface connectors for data a supply cables With insulation displacement termina 2 x (0.5 to 0.75 mm²) standard litz w	als for							
3RK1 901-0NA00	• Yellow		С	3RK1 901-0NA00		1	I 5 unit	s 12	21 0.015
3RK1 901-0PA00	• Black		С	3RK1 901-0PA00		1	I 5 unit	s 12	21 0.015

¹⁾ Without connectors for data and auxiliary power (yellow and black).

²⁾ With one connector each for data and auxiliary power (yellow and red).

For busbar accessories, see Chapter 14, "SIVACON Power Distribution Boards, Busway and Cubicle Systems".

3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RV19 infeed systems

Overview

The 3RV19 infeed system is a convenient means of energy supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete load feeders with a screw or spring-type connection up to size S0.

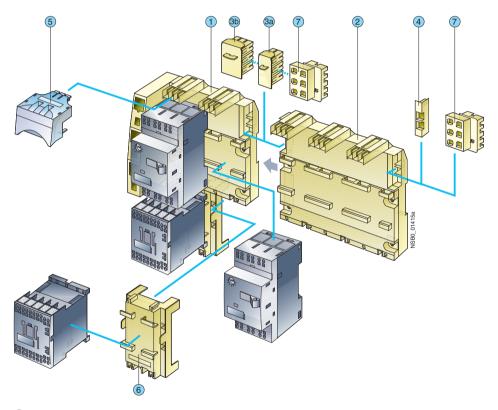
The devices with spring-type connections are available in the SIRIUS modular system up to 5.5 kW at 400 V AC. The motor starter protectors and load feeders with screw terminals for sizes S00 and S0 can also be integrated in the system at the same time.

The system is based on a basic module complete with a lateral incoming unit (three-phase busbar with infeed). This infeed with spring-type terminals is mounted on the right or left depending on the version and can be supplied with a maximum conductor cross-section of 25 mm² (with end sleeve). A basic module has two sockets onto each of which a motor starter protector can be snapped.

Expansion modules are available for extending the system (3-phase busbars for system expansion). The individual modules are connected through an expansion plug.

The electrical connection between the three-phase busbars and the motor starter protectors is implemented through plug-in connectors. The complete system can be mounted on a TH 35 standard mounting rail to EN 60715 and can be expanded as required up to a maximum current carrying capacity of 80 A.

The system is mounted extremely quickly and easily thanks to the simple plug-in technique. Thanks to the lateral infeed, the system also saves space in the control cabinet. The additional overall height required for the infeed unit is only 30 mm. The alternative infeed possibilities on each side offer a high degree of flexibility for configuring the control cabinet: Infeed on left-hand or right-hand side, ring infeed or infeed on one side and outfeed from the other side to supply further loads are all possible. A terminal block with spring-type connections in combination with a standard mounting rail enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components such as 5SY miniature circuit breakers or SIRIUS relay components.



- 1 3-phase busbar with infeed
- 2 3-phase busbar for system expansion
- 3a Expansion plug
- 3b Extra-wide expansion plug
- 4 End cover
- 5 Plug-in connector
- 6 Contactor base
- 7 Terminal block

3RA1 Fuseless Load Feeders

3RV19 infeed systems

1) Three-phase busbars with infeed

A three-phase busbar with infeed unit is required for connecting the incoming supply. This module comprises one infeed module and 2 sockets which each accept one motor starter protector. A choice of two versions with infeed on the left or right is available. The infeed is connected using spring-type terminals. The Cage Clamp springs permit conductor cross-sections of up to 25 mm² with end sleeves. An end cover is supplied with each module.

(2) Three-phase busbars for system expansion

The three-phase busbars for system expansion support expansion of the system. There is a choice of modules with 2 or 3 sockets. The system can be expanded as required up to a maximum current carrying capacity of 63 A. An expansion plug is supplied with each module.

(3)a Expansion plug

The expansion plug is used for electrical connection of adjacent three-phase busbars. The current carrying capacity of this plug equals 63 A. One expansion plug is supplied with each three-phase busbar for system expansion. Additional expansion plugs are therefore only required as spare parts.

3b Extra-wide expansion plug

The extra-wide expansion plug makes the electrical connection between two three-phase busbars, thus performing the same function as the 3RV19 17-5BA00 expansion plug; the electrical characteristics (e. g. a current carrying capacity of 63 A) are identical.

The 3RV19 17-5E expansion plug is 10 mm wider than the 3RV19 17-5BA00 expansion plug, hence in the plugged state there is a distance of 10 mm between the connected three-phase busbars. This distance can be used to lay the auxiliary current and control current wiring ("wiring duct"). The motor starter protector and contactor can be wired from underneath, which means that the complete cable duct above the system can be omitted.

4 End cover

The end cover is used to cover the three-phase busbar at the open end of the system. This cover is therefore only required once for each system. An end cover is supplied with each three-phase busbar system with infeed. Further end covers are therefore only required as spare parts.

(5) Plug-in connector

The plug-in connector is used for the electrical connection between the three-phase busbar and the motor starter protector. There are three different versions:

- One version for 3RV motor starter protectors size S00 with screw terminals
- One version for 3RV motor starter protectors size S0 with screw terminals
- One version for 3RV motor starter protectors size S00 with spring-type terminals

(6) Contactor base

Load feeders can be assembled in the system using the contactor base. The contactor bases are suitable for contactors of size S00 with spring-type terminals and are simply snapped onto the three-phase busbars. Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters are possible. One contactor base is required for direct-on-line starters and two are required for reversing starters. To assemble load feeders for reversing starters, the contactor bases can be arranged either below each other (45 mm overall width) or alongside each other (90 mm overall width). It is important to note that mechanical interlocking of the contactors is only possible when they are arranged vertically.

The infeed system is designed for mounting on a 35 mm standard mounting rail with 7.5 mm overall depth. This standard mounting rail gives the contactor base a stable mounting surface to sit on. If standard mounting rails with a depth of 15 mm are used, the spacer connected to the bottom of the contactor base must be knocked out and plugged into the mating piece that is also on the underside. Then the contactor base also has a stable mounting surface. When standard mounting rails with a depth of 7.5 mm are used, the spacer has no function and can be removed.

As an alternative to using a contactor base, the 3RA19 11-2E electrical link modules can also be used for direct start load feeders of size S00. Motor starter protector and contactor assemblies can then be directly snapped onto the sockets of the three-phase busbars. For feeders of size S00 and S0, the corresponding 3RA19 11-1.... or 3RA19 21-1... link modules should generally be used. For size S0, it is only possible integrate direct start load feeders and they must be integrated in the system as complete assemblies.

(7) Terminal block

The 3RV19 17-5D terminal block enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components in addition. Using the terminal block the 3 phases can be fed out of the system; single-phase loads can also be integrated in the system as the result. The terminal block is plugged into the slot of the expansion plug and thus enables outfeeding from the middle or end of the infeed system. The terminal block can be rotated through 180 ° and be locked to the support modules of the infeed system. The 3RV19 17-7B 45 mm standard mounting rail for screwing onto the support plate is available in addition in order to be able to plug the single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components onto the infeed system.

3RV19 infeed systems

Selection and ordering	ng data										
	Туре	Version	For motor starter pro- tector	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	F	PG	Weight per PU approx.
			Size								kg
Three-phase busbars	with infeed										
	Three-phase bus- bars with infeed Incl. 3RV19 17-6A end cover	For 2 motor starter protectors with infeed from the left	(screw)		3RV19 17-1A		1	1	unit	101	0.438
		For 2 motor starter protectors with infeed from the right	S00 (Cage Clamp) ¹⁾ , S00, S0 (screw)	Α	3RV19 17-1E		1	1	unit	101	0.438
3RV19 17-1A	for ovetem even	noion									
Three-phase busbars			COO (Coas	^	3RV19 17-4A			4.		101	0.001
	bars Incl. 3RV19 17- 5BA00 expansion	For 2 motor starter protectors	S00 (Cage Clamp) ¹⁾ , S00, S0 (screw)	А	3HV 19 17-4A		1	11	unit	101	0.261
	plug	For 3 motor starter protectors	S00 (Cage Clamp) ¹⁾ , S00, S0 (screw)	Α	3RV19 17-4B		1	1	unit	101	0.364
3RV19 17-4B											
Plug-in connectors											
	Plug-in connectors	Single-unit packaging	S00 (Cage Clamp) ¹⁾	Α	3RV19 17-5AA00		1	1	unit	101	0.053
WARNING WE WE SE	To make contact with the motor starter protectors	Multi-unit packaging	S00 (Cage Clamp) ¹⁾	Α	3RV19 17-5A		1	10 u	nits	101	0.048
3RV19 17-5AA00											
		Single-unit packaging	S00 (screw)	Α	3RV19 17-5CA00		1	1	unit	101	0.040
		Multi-unit packaging	S00 (screw)	Α	3RV19 17-5C		1	10 u	nits	101	0.036
		Single-unit packaging	S0 (screw)	Α	3RV19 27-5AA00		1	1	unit	101	0.040
3RV19 27-5AA00		Multi-unit packaging	S0 (screw)	Α	3RV19 27-5A		1	10 u	nits	101	0.036

¹⁾ Compatible with the following motor starter protectors: 3RV10 11-...2. (size S00, Cage Clamp) product version E03 and upwards.

, , ,		'								
	Туре	Version	For contactors	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
			Size							kg
Contactor bases										
	Contactor bases For mounting	Single-unit packaging	S00	Α	3RV19 17-7AA00			l 1 uni	101	0.042
3RV19 17-7A	direct-on-line or reversing starters	Multi-unit packaging	S00	Α	3RV19 17-7A			I 10 units	101	0.048

3RV19 infeed systems

	Туре	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
									kg
Terminal blocks	Torminal blocks	Single unit peakeging	Λ	3RV19 17-5D		4	1 unit	101	0.050
WARNING WANNING WANNIN	Terminal blocks For integration of single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components	Single-unit packaging	A	3NV 19 11-3D		1	1 unit	101	0.050
45 mm standard mou	nting rails								
3RV19 17-7B	45 mm standard mounting rails for mounting onto three-phase busbars	Single-unit packaging	А	3RV19 17-7B		1	1 unit	101	0.261
Extra-wide expansion	nluas								
WARNING OWER OF SHORE	Extra-wide expansion plugs As accessory	Single-unit packaging	A	3RV19 17-5E		1	1 unit	101	0.050
3RV19 17-5E Expansion plugs									
WARNING AND THE STREET OF THE	Expansion plugs ¹⁾ As spare part	Single-unit packaging	A	3RV19 17-5BA00		1	1 unit	101	0.035
3RV19 17-5BA00									
3RV19 17-6A	End covers ²⁾ As spare part	Multi-unit packaging	A	3RV19 17-6A		100	10 units	101	0.500
1)									

 $^{^{1)}\,}$ The expansion plug is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV19 17-4 three-phase busbars for system expansion.

 $^{^{\}rm 2)}$ The end cover is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV19 17-1 three-phase busbars with infeed system.

3RA6 Compact Feeders

General data

Overview

3RA6 fuseless compact feeders and infeed system for 3RA6

Integrated functionality

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders are a generation of innovative load feeders with the integrated functionality of a circuit breaker, contactor and solid-state overload relay. In addition, various functions of optional mountable accessories (e. g. auxiliary switches, surge suppressors) are already integrated in the SIRIUS compact feeder.

Application

The SIRIUS compact feeders can be used wherever standard induction motors up to 32 A (approx. 15 kW/400 V) are directly started.

Low equipment variance

Thanks to wide setting ranges for the rated current and wide voltage ranges, the equipment variance is greatly reduced compared to conventional load feeders.

Very high operational reliability

Through the high short-circuit breaking capacity and defined shut-down when the end of service life is reached means that the SIRIUS compact feeder achieves a very high level of operational reliability that would otherwise have only been possible with considerable additional outlay. This sets it apart from devices with similar functionality.

Safe disconnection

The auxiliary switches of the 3RA6 compact feeders are designed as mirror contacts. It is thus possible to use the devices for safe disconnection, e. g. emergency-stops, up to Category 2 (EN 954-1) and together with other redundancy switching devices up to Category 3 or 4.

Communications integration through AS-Interface

To enable communications integration through AS-Interface there is an AS-i add-on module (also available as a version with two local inputs for safe disconnection) which can be mounted instead of the control circuit terminals on the SIRIUS compact feeder.

The design of the AS-i add-on module permits a group of up to 62 feeders with a total of four cables to be connected to the control system. This reduces wiring work considerably compared to the parallel wiring method.

Permanent wiring/easy replacement

Using the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 it is possible to carry out the wiring in advance without a compact feeder needing to be connected.

A compact feeder is very easily replaced simply by pulling it out of the device without disconnecting the wiring.

Even with screw connections or mounting on a standard mounting rail there is no need to disconnect any wiring (on account of the removable main and control circuit terminals) in order to replace a compact feeder.

Consistent solution from the infeed to the motor feeder

The SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 with integrated PE bar is offered as a user-friendly possibility of feeding in summation currents up to 100 A with a maximum conductor cross-section of 70 mm² and connecting the motor cable directly without additional intermediate terminals.

Screw and spring-type connections

The SIRIUS compact feeders and the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 are available with screw and spring-type connections.

Screw connection

Spring-type connection

The terminals are indicated in the selection and ordering data by orange backgrounds.

System configurator for engineering

A free system configurator is available to reduce further the amount of engineering work for selecting the required compact feeders and matching infeed.

Types of infeed for the 3RA6 fuseless compact feeders

On the whole four different infeed possibilities are available:

- Parallel wiring
- Use of three-phase busbars (combination with SIRIUS motor starter protectors and SIRIUS contactors possible)
- 8US busbar adapters
- SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6

To comply with the clearance and creepage distances demanded according to UL 508 there are the following infeed possibilities:

Type of infeed	Feeder terminal (according to UL 508, type E)	Order No.
Parallel wiring	Terminal for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)"	3RV19 28-1H
Three-phase busbars	Three-phase infeed terminal for constructing "Type E Starters", UL 508	3RV19 25-5EB
Infeed systems for 3RA6	Infeed on left, 50/70 mm ² , screw termi- nal with 3 sockets, out- going terminal with screw/spring-type connections, including PE bar	3RA68 13-8AB (screw terminals), 3RA68 13-8AC (spring-type terminals)

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders are universal motor feeders according to IEC/EN 60947-6-2. As control and protective switching devices (CPS) they can connect, convey and disconnect the thermal, dynamic and electrical loads from short-circuit currents up to $I_{\rm q}=53~{\rm kA}$, i. e. they are practically weld-free. They combine the functions of a motor starter protector, a contactor and a solid-state overload relay in a single enclosure and can be used wherever standard induction motors up to 32 A (up to approx. 15 kW at 400 V AC) are started directly. Direct-on-line and reversing starters are available as variants.

The reversing starter version comes with not only an internal electrical interlock but also with a mechanical interlock to prevent simultaneous actuation of both directions of rotation.

3RA6 fuseless compact feeders are available with 5 current setting ranges and 3 control voltage ranges:

3RA6 Compact Feeders

General data

Overall width of direct-on-line starter	Overall width of reversing starter	Current setting range	At 400 V AC for induction motors up to
mm	mm	А	kW
45	90	0.1 0.4	0.09
45	90	0.32 1.25	0.37
45	90	1 4	1.5
45	90	3 12	5.5
45	90	8 32	15

The 3 control voltage ranges are:

- 24 V AC/DC
- 42 ... 70 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 240 V AC/DC

Note

The 3RA1 load feeders can be used for fuseless load feeders > 32 A up to 100 A.

The SENTRON 3VL circuit breakers and the SIRIUS 3RT contactors can be used for fuseless load feeders > 100 A.

For information see Chapter 3 "Controls - Contactors and Contactor Assemblies" --> "3RT,3TB, 3TF Contactors for Switching Motors", Chapter 16 "SENTRON Switching and Protection Devices - Molded Case Circuit Breakers" --> "3VL Molded Case Circuit Breakers" and Technical Information LV 1 T.

Operating conditions

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders are suitable for use in any climate. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

The SIRIUS compact feeders are generally designed to degree of protection IP20. The permissible ambient temperature during operation is -20 \dots +60 °C.

The limited short-circuit current based on IEC/EN 60947-6-2 is 53 kA at 400 V.

Note:

More technical specifications can be found in the system manual at

http://www.siemens.de/kompaktabzweig

Overload tripping times

The overload tripping time can be set on the device to less than 10 s (CLASS 10) and less than 20 s (CLASS 20 for heavy starting). As the breaker mechanism still remains closed after an overload, resetting is possible by either local manual reset or autoreset after 3 minutes cooling time.

With autoreset there is no need to open the control cabinet.

Diagnostics options

The compact feeder provides the following diagnostics options:

- With LEDs:
 - Connection to the control voltage
 - Position of the main contacts
- · With mechanical indication:
 - Tripping due to overload
 - Tripping due to short-circuit
 - Tripping due to malfunction (end of service life reached because of worn switching contacts or a worn switching mechanism or faults in the control electronics)

These states can be evaluated in addition in the higher-level control system by means of the integrated auxiliary switches and signal switches of the compact feeder.

Four complement variants for 3RA6 compact feeders

- For standard mounting rail or screw fixing: basic version including 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals
- For standard mounting rail or screw fixing when using the AS~i add-on module: without control circuit terminals because the AS-i add-on module is plugged on instead
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6: without main circuit terminals because they are supplied with the infeed system and the expansion modules
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6 and AS-i add-on module: without terminal complement (also for reordering when replacing the compact feeder)

Benefits

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders offer a number of advantages, the most important being:

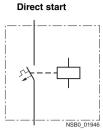
- Compact design saves space in the control cabinet
- Little planning and assembly work and far less wiring thanks to a single complete unit with one order number
- Little variance through 3 wide voltage ranges and 5 wide setting ranges for the rated current mean low stock levels
- High plant availability through integrated functionalities such as prevention of main contact welding and shut-down at end of service life
- Greater productivity through automatic device reset in case of overload and differentiated detection of overload and shortcircuit
- Easy checking of the wiring and testing of the motor direction prior to start-up thanks to optional control kits
- Speedy replacement of devices thanks to removable terminals with spring-type and screw connections in the main and control circuit
- Efficient power distribution through the related SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6
- Direct connection of the motor feeder cable to the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 thanks to integrated PE bar
- Connecting and looping through incoming feeders up to a cross-section of 70 mm²
- When using the infeed system for 3RA6, possibility of directly connecting the motor cable without intermediate terminals
- Integration in Totally Integrated Automation thanks to the optional connection to AS-Interface

3RA61 direct-on-line starters

Selection and ordering data







A set of 3RA69 40-0A adapters is required for screw fixing.

3RA61 20-1CB32

3RA61 20-2EB32

Standard induction motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ¹⁾	Setting range for solid-state overload release	DT ²⁾	Compact fee	der			PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Standard output P			Order No.			Price per PU				
kW	A									kg
0.09	0.10.4		3RA61 20-□A				1	1 uni		
0.37	0.32 1.25		3RA61 20-□E		_		1	1 uni		
1.5	1 4		3RA61 20-□0				1	1 uni		
5.5	3 12		3RA61 20-□[_		1	1 uni		
15	8 32		3RA61 20-□E	∃ □3			1	1 uni	t 121	1.3
						Addition Price red		/		
Order No. supplement for connectio	n type									
Without terminals			0			Δ				
for use with the infeed system for 3R • With screw terminals	A6 and the AS-i add-on module		4			Without				
With spring-type terminals			1 2			X				
Order No. supplement for rated cont	trol supply voltage									
• 24 V AC/DC (for combining with AS-	i add-on module)			В		Without				
• 42 70 V AC/DC • 110 240 V AC/DC				B E P		Without Without				
Order No. supplement for compleme	ont variant					Williout				
For standard mounting rail or screw					2	Without				
	n circuit terminals and 1 pair of control				2	Williout				
• For use with the infeed system for 3F without main circuit terminals (with c					3	$\Delta \atop \Delta$		ew term ing-type	inals termina	ıls
For standard mounting rail or screw the AS-i add-on module without control circuit terminals (with					4	$\Delta \over \Delta$		ew term ing-type	inals termina	ıls

Δ = Price reduction

x = Additional price

¹⁾ Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected

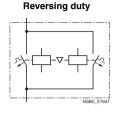
²⁾ Delivery time is dependent on connection type, rated control supply voltage and complement variant: temporarily C or X, later A or B.

3RA62 reversing starters

Selection and ordering data







Two sets of 3RA69 40-0A adapters are required for screw fixing.

3RA62 50-1CP32

3RA62 50-2DP32

Standard induction motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ¹⁾	Setting range for solid-state overload release	DT ²⁾	Compact fee	der			PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Standard output P			Order No.			Price per PU	,			
kW	A									kg
0.09	0.10.4		3RA62 50-□A	A D3	3□		1	1 uni	t 121	1 2.3
0.37	0.32 1.25		3RA62 50-□E	3□3	3□		1	1 uni	t 121	1 2.3
1.5	1 4		3RA62 50-□0		3□		1	1 uni	t 121	1 2.3
5.5	3 12		3RA62 50-□E	D □3	3□		1	1 uni	t 121	1 2.3
15	8 32		3RA62 50-□E	E □3	₿□		1	1 uni	t 121	1 2.3
						Addition Price red		/		
Order No. supplement for connec	tion type									
Without terminals			0			Δ				
With screw terminals	3RA6 and the AS-i add-on module		1			Without				
With spring-type terminals			2			X				
Order No. supplement for rated co				_						
 24 V AC/DC (for combining with A 42 70 V AC/DC 110 240 V AC/DC 	S-i add-on module)			B E P		Without Without Without				
Order No. supplement for comple	ment variant									
 For standard mounting rail or scre Basic version including 1 pair of m cuit terminals 	w mounting: ain circuit terminals and 1 pair of control cir	-			2	Without				
• For use with the infeed system for without main circuit terminals (with					3	$rac{\Delta}{\Delta}$		ew term ing-type		als
For standard mounting rail or scree the AS-i add-on module without control circuit terminals (w	ğ ğ				4	$rac{\Delta}{\Delta}$		ew term ing-type		als

- $\Delta = \text{Price reduction}$
- x = Additional price
- 1) Selection depends on the concrete startup and rated data of the protected
- 2) Delivery time is dependent on connection type, rated control supply voltage and complement variant: temporarily C or X, later A or B.

Accessories for 3RA6 direct-on-line and reversing starters

Overview

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders

The following accessories are available specially for the 3RA6 compact feeders:

- AS-i add-on module: For communication of the compact feeder with the control system using AS-Interface; also available as a version with two local inputs for safe disconnection. The AS-i add-on module can be combined only in connection with compact feeders with a rated control supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC.
- · Addressing unit for addressing the AS-i add-on module
- External auxiliary switch blocks: Snap-on auxiliary switch as versions 2 NO, 2 NC and 1 NO +1 NC with screw or springtype connections; the contacts of the auxiliary switch block open and close jointly with the main contacts of the compact feeder. The NC contacts are designed as mirror contacts.
- Control kit: aid for manually closing the main contacts in order to check the wiring and motor direction under conditions of short-circuit protection
- Adapter for screw fixing the compact feeder, including pushin lugs
- Main conductor terminal: available with screw and spring-type connection

Accessories for parallel wiring

The terminal block for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller", type E is available for complying with the clearance and creepage distances demanded according to UL 508.

Accessories for infeed using three-phase busbar systems

The three-phase busbars can be used as an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders with screw connection. Circuit breaker sizes S00 and S0 can also be integrated.

The busbars are suitable for between 2 and 5 devices. However, any kind of extension up to a maximum summation current of 63 A is possible by clamping the tags of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last circuit breaker.

A connecting piece is required for the combination with circuit breaker size S00. The motor starter protectors are supplied by appropriate feeder terminals. Special feeder terminals are required for constructing "Type E Starters" according to UL/CSA.

The three-phase busbar systems are finger-safe but empty connection tags must be fitted with covers. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected SIRIUS 3RA6 compact feeders or circuit breakers.

Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

The compact feeders are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs. These feeders are suitable for copper busbars with a width from 12 to 30 mm. The busbars can be 4 to 5 mm or 10 mm thick

The 8US busbar system can be loaded with a maximum summation current of 630 A.

The "reversing starter" version requires a device holder along side the busbar adapter for lateral mounting.

The compact feeders are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For more accessories such as incoming and outgoing terminals, flat copper profiles etc., see Chapter 17, "8US Busbar Systems --> 60 mm Busbar System".

Accessories for operation with closed control cabinet doors

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for standard and emergency-stop applications are available for operating the compact feeder with closed control cabinet doors.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet 3RA6 Compact Feeders Accessories for 3RA6 direct-on-line and reversing starters

Selection and orde	anily data								
	Туре	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		Weight per PU approx. kg
Accessories specia	ally for 3RA6 compact feeders								
4	AS-i add-on modules for compact feeders	Α	3RA69 70-3A		1	1 unit		121	0.045
	For communication of the compact feeder with the control system using AS-Interface								
3RA69 70-3A									
	AS-i add-on modules with two local inputs for safe disconnection	Α	3RA69 70-3B		1	1 unit		121	0.045
THE SECOND SECON	Addressing units for AS-i add-on modules		3RK19 04-2AB01		1	1 unit		121	0.540
	 For active AS-Interface modules, intelligent sensors and actuators 								
	 According to AS-Interface Version 2.1 								
	 Including expanded addressing mode 								
3RK19 04-2AB01	 Scope of supply 1 addressing unit 1 operating manual (English, French, German, Italian, Spanish) 1 addressing cable (1.5 m, with jack plug) 								
	Control kits	Α	3RA69 50-0A		1	1 unit		121	0.004
O	For mechanical actuation of the compact feeder								
3RA69 50-0A									
	Adapters for screw fixing the compact feeder (set including push-in lugs Direct-on-line starters require 1 set, reversing starters 2 sets.	Α	3RA69 40-0A		1	1 unit		121	0.152
3RA69 40-0A									

for 3RA6 direct-on-line and reversing starters

	Туре	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weigh per Pl appro kg	U
Accessories special	ly for 3RA6 compact feeders									
				Screw terminals	(1)					
	Auxiliary switch blocks for c	ompact feeders								
6.7x72x466		2 NO	Α	3RA69 11-1A		1	1 unit	1:	21 0.0	018
		2 NC	Α	3RA69 12-1A		1	1 unit	1:	21 0.0	018
1K 1K 1K		1 NO +1 NC	Α	3RA69 13-1A		1	1 unit	1:	21 0.0	018
3RA6911-1A										
6 6 6	Main circuit terminals (incoming and outgoing side)		А	3RA69 20-1A		1	1 unit	1:	21 0.0	038
· · ·										
3RA6920-1A										
				Spring-type connection	8					
	Auxiliary switch blocks for c			0040044.04		_	<u>.</u> .			040
5290 1660 MAN 1671		2 NO 2 NC	A A	3RA69 11-2A 3RA69 12-2A		1				018 018
60 00 00 00 00 00		1 NO + 1 NC	A	3RA69 13-2A		1				018
0000011 00		1110 1 1110	, ,	OTIAGO TO ZA			T di iii		_1 0.0	710
3RA6911-2A	Main circuit terminals		Α	3RA69 20-2A		1	1 unit	1	21 0.0	049
ano.	(incoming and outgoing side)		^	Silvos 20-2A		'	, dim		£1 0.0	740
3RA6920-2A										
	Туре		DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weigh per Pl appro	U
									kg	

Terminals for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508 for infeed through parallel wiring with compact feeders



Note: UL 508 demands for "Combination Motor Controller Type E" 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance at line side. Terminal blocks are not required for use according to CSA. With size S0, these terminal blocks cannot be used in combination with 3RV19 .5 three-phase busbars.

Terminal blocks type E

For extended clearance and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)

3RV19 28-1H

1 unit 101 0.083

	Number of compact feeders and circuit breakers that can be connected without lateral accessories	lar cu spac- I_n	rrent motor at starter 0 V protec- tors Size	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
		mm A								kg
Three-phase bush	pars for infeed with 3RA	46								
3RV19 15-1AB	For feeding several comp starter protectors with scr by side on standard mour touch protection.	ew terminals, nting rails, ins	, mounted side sulated, with							
3RV19 15-1BB	2 3 4 5	45 63 45 63 45 63	S0 ¹⁾ S0 ¹⁾	* * *	3RV19 15-1AB 3RV19 15-1BB 3RV19 15-1CB 3RV19 15-1DB		1 1	I 1 unit I 1 unit	10° 10° 10° 10°	1 0.071 1 0.099
3RV19 15-1CB										
AAAAAAAAAAAAA	,									
3RV19 15-1DB										
Common clamping due to the different	'11 motor starter protectors v of S00 and S0 motor starter modular spacings and term necting piece is available fo eakers size S00.	protectors is inal heights.	not possible, The							
	Version	Modular spacing	For motor starter pro- tectors Size	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
		mm								kg
Connecting piece	for three-phase busba									
3RV19 15-5DB	For connecting compact feeders (left) and circuit breakers size S00 (right)	45	S00	•	3RV19 15-5DB		1	I 1 unit	10	1 0.042
Covers for conne	ction tags of the three-	phase busl	bars							
3RV19 15-6AB	Touch protection for empty positions		S00, S0	•	3RV19 15-6AB		1	I 10 units	101	1 0.003
	0 1 1		-	DT	0.1.11	D:	DU	DO#	DO.	147 : 11
	Conductor cross-section Solid or stranded stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, soli or stranded			Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	mm² mm²	AWG								kg
Three-phase feed	er terminals for three-p	hase busb	ars							
8 8 8	Connection from top 2.5 25 4 16	12-4	S0	>	3RV19 25-5AB		1	1 unit	12 ⁻	1 0.041
3RV19 25-5AB										
3RV19 15-5B	Connection from below 1 2.5 25 4 16	12-4	S00, S0	•	3RV19 15-5B		1	1 unit	12-	0.110
Three-phase feed	er terminals for constru according to UL 508 fo		ase busbars							
	Connection from top 2.5 25 4 16	10-4	S0	С	3RV19 25-5EB		1	1 unit	12	1 0.055
1) This terminal is con	nected in place of a switch.	nlease take t	the snace							

¹⁾ This terminal is connected in place of a switch, please take the space requirement into account.

	Туре		DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
Busbar adapters for									
8US12 11-1NS10	For flat copper profiles accordi Width: 12 30 mm Thickness: 4 5 mm or 10 mm	•	•	8US12 11-1NS10		1	1 unit		0.337
	ateral mounting along side th	e busbar							
adapter for 60 mm s	ystems Required in addition to the bus	har adapter for		8US12 50-1AA10		1	1 unit		0.239
8US12 50-1AA10	mounting a reversing starter	,							
00012 00-1AA10									
	Type Color of handle	Version of extension shaft	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Door-coupling rotar	y operating mechanisms for o	mm							kg
3RV19 26-0B	The door-coupling rotary operal length (5 mm x 5 mm). The doc locking prevents accidental op can be locked with up to 3 paces and be locked with up to 3 paces. Door-coupling Black rotary operating mechanisms EMERGENCY- Red/ Yellow	or-coupling rotary ening of the cont	ope	ating mechanisms are de	signed to d	degree of	orotection ter protect	IP65. The or. The Of t 10	door inter- F position
	pling rotary operat- ing mechanisms								
	Version	Size/Color	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
Tools for spring-type	e terminals			Carina trans	00				
				Spring-type connection					
8WA2 803	Screwdrivers 3.5 mm x 0.5 mm, suitable for a max. conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm ²	Length approx. 175 mm; green	С	8WA2 803		1	1 unit	041	0.024
	Туре		DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Documentation									kg
	System manuals • German: SIRIUS compact fee	eder and	Х	3RA69 91-0A			l 1 uni	t 12	1 0.460
	accessoriesEnglish: SIRIUS compact sta accessories	rter and	Χ	3RA69 92-0A			l 1 uni	t 12	1 0.460

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

3RA6 Compact Feeders

Infeed systems for 3RA6

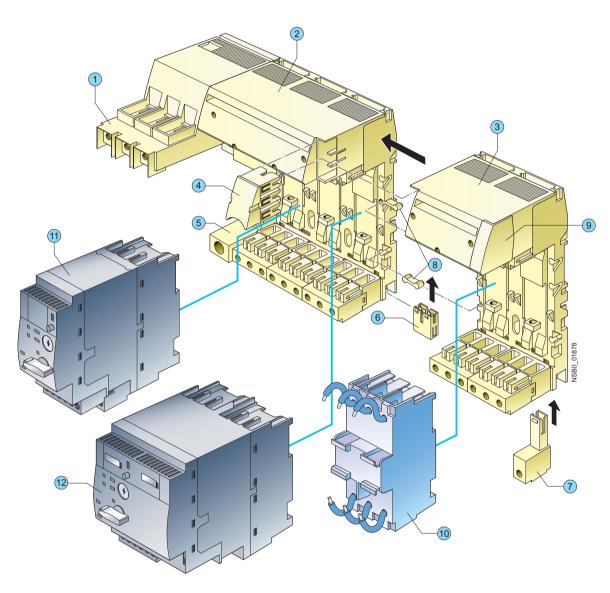
Overview

The infeed system for 3RA6 compact feeders enables far less wiring in the main circuit and, thanks to the easy exchangeability of the compact feeders, reduces the usual downtimes for maintenance work during the plant's operating phase.

The infeed system provides the possibility of completely prewiring the main circuit without a compact feeder needing to be connected at the same time. As the result of the removable terminals in the main circuit, compact feeders can be integrated in an infeed system in easy manner (without the use of tools).

In addition, the integrated PE bar means it is optionally possible to connect the motor cable directly to the infeed system without additional intermediate terminals. The infeed system for 3RA6 compact feeders is designed for summation currents up to 100 A with a conductor cross-section of max. 70 mm² on the feeder terminal block.

The infeed system can be mounted on a standard mounting rail or flat surfaces.



- 1) Feeder terminal
- 2) Three-socket expansion module
- 3 Two-socket expansion module
- 4 Expansion plug
- ⑤ PE infeed
- 6 PE expansion plug

- PE pick-off
- ® Connecting plate
- 9 End cover
- (ii) 45 mm adapter for SIRIUS motor starter protector size S0
- 1) 3RA61 direct-on-line starter
- 2 3RA62 reversing starter

3RA6 Compact Feeders

Infeed systems for 3RA6

(1) Infeed

The three-phase infeed is available with screw connection (25/35 $\,\mathrm{mm^2}$ up to 63 A or 50/70 $\,\mathrm{mm^2}$ up to 100 A) and spring-type connection (25/35 $\,\mathrm{mm^2}$ up to 63 A).

The infeed with spring-type terminal can be fitted on the left as well on as the right to an expansion module.

The infeed with screw terminal is supplied only with a 3-socket expansion module and permanently fitted on the left side.

The infeeds with screw connection enable connection of the main conductors (L1, L2, L3) either from above or from below.

The infeed with screw connection is supplied complete with 1 end cover, the infeed with spring-type connection complete with 2 end covers.

(2) Three-socket expansion modules

The expansion module with 3 sockets for compact feeders is available with screw connection and with spring-type connection.

Expansion modules enable the infeed system to be expanded and can be fitted to each other in any number.

Two expansion modules are held together with the help of 2 connecting plates and 1 expansion plug. These assembly parts are included in the scope of supply of the respective expansion module.

When the infeed system for 3RA6 is used, the compact feeders (plug-in modules) are easily mounted and removed even when live

Optional possibilities:

- PE connection on motor outgoing side
- · Outfeed for external auxiliary devices
- Connection to 3RV19 infeed system
- Integration of SIRIUS motor starter protectors size S00 and S0 (using 3RA68 90-0BA adapter)

3 Two-socket expansion modules

If only 2 instead of 3 additional sockets are required, then the 2-socket expansion module is the right choice. It has the same functionality as the 3-socket expansion module.

4 Expansion plug

Two expansion modules can be connected together using the expansion plug. Flexible expansion of the infeed system is thus possible.

(5) PE infeeds

This module enables a PE cable to be connected.

The PE infeed can be ordered with screw connection and spring-type connection (35 mm²) and can be fitted on the right or left to the expansion block.

(6) PE expansion plug

The PE expansion plug is inserted from below and enables two PE bars to be connected.

7) PE pick-off

The PE pick-off is available with screw connection and spring-type connection ($6/10\,\mathrm{mm}^2$). It is snapped into the infeed system from below.

8 Connecting plates

Two connecting plates are used to hold together 2 expansion modules.

(9) End covers

On the last expansion module of a row, the slot provided for the expansion plug can be covered by inserting the end cover.

(10) 45 mm adapters for SIRIUS motor starter protectors

SIRIUS motor starter protectors size S0 with screw connection can be fitted to the adapter, enabling them to be plugged into the infeed system.

Terminal blocks

Using the terminal block the 3 phases can be fed out of the system; this means that single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components can also be integrated in the system.

After the end cover is pulled out, the terminal block can be plugged onto an expansion module.

Expansion plug for SIRIUS 3RV19 infeed systems

After the end cover is pulled out, the expansion plug for the SIRIUS 3RV19 infeed system can be plugged onto an expansion module. It connects the infeed system for 3RA6 with the SIRIUS 3RV19 infeed system.

Maximum rated operational current

The following maximum rated operational currents apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6:

Component	Maximum rated opera- tional current
	A
Infeed with screw connection 50/70 mm ²	100
Infeed with screw connection 25/35 mm ²	63
Infeed with spring-type connection 25/35 mm²	63
Expansion plug	63

In a row of several expansion modules, the maximum rated operational current from the 2nd expansion module to the end of the row is 63 A.

Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection devices

The following short-circuit data apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6:

Conductor cross-section	Inscriptions	Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection device
infeed blo	uit protection for ck (25 mm²/35 mm²) v connection	
2.5 35	$I_{d,max} = 19 \text{ kA}, I^2 t = 440 \text{ kA}^2 \text{s}$	3RV10 41-4JA10
infeed blo	uit protection for ck (50 mm²/70mm²) v connection	
2.5 70	I _{d,max} = approx. 22 kA	3RV10 41-4MA10
	uit protection for infeed block	
with sprin	g-type connection	
4	g-type connection $I_{d,max} = 9.5 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 85 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV10 21-4DA10
•	· /·	3RV10 21-4DA10 3RV10 31-4EA10
4	$I_{d,max} = 9.5 \text{ kA}, I^2 t = 85 \text{ kA}^2 \text{s}$	
4 6	$I_{d,max} = 9.5 \text{ kA}, \ l^2t = 85 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$ $I_{d,max} = 12.5 \text{ kA}, \ l^2t = 140 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV10 31-4EA10
4 6 10 16 / 25	$I_{d,max} = 9.5 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 85 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$ $I_{d,max} = 12.5 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 140 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$ $I_{d,max} = 15 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 180 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV10 31-4EA10 3RV10 31-4HA10
4 6 10 16 / 25	$I_{d,max} = 9.5 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 85 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$ $I_{d,max} = 12.5 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 140 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$ $I_{d,max} = 15 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 180 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$ $I_{d,max} = 19 \text{ kA}, I^2t = 440 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV10 31-4EA10 3RV10 31-4HA10
4 6 10 16 / 25 Short-circ	$I_{\rm d,max}$ = 9.5 kA, I^2t = 85 kA ² s $I_{\rm d,max}$ = 12.5 kA, I^2t = 140 kA ² s $I_{\rm d,max}$ = 15 kA, I^2t = 180 kA ² s $I_{\rm d,max}$ = 19 kA, I^2t = 440 kA ² s uit protection for terminal block	3RV10 31-4EA10 3RV10 31-4HA10 3RV10 41-4JA10
4 6 10 16 / 25 Short-circ	$I_{\rm d,max}$ = 9.5 kA, I^2t = 85 kA ² s $I_{\rm d,max}$ = 12.5 kA, I^2t = 140 kA ² s $I_{\rm d,max}$ = 15 kA, I^2t = 180 kA ² s $I_{\rm d,max}$ = 19 kA, I^2t = 440 kA ² s uit protection for terminal block $I_{\rm d,max}$ = 7.5 kA	3RV10 31-4EA10 3RV10 31-4HA10 3RV10 41-4JA10 5SY

¹⁾ To prevent the possibility of short-circuits, the cables on the terminal block must be installed so that they are short-circuit resistant according to EN 60439-1 Section 7.5.5.1.2.

Selection and ordering	g data								
	Туре		Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		Weight per PU approx. kg
Three-phase infeeds a									
	Infeeds with screw connection 25/35 mm ² on left with permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with screw connection on outgoing side and integrated PE bar Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter	Α	3RA68 12-8AB		-	l 1 unit		121	0.957
3RA68 12-8AB									
	Infeeds with screw connection 25/35 mm ² on left with permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with spring-type connection on outgoing side and integrated PE bar Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 directon-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter	A	3RA68 12-8AC			1 unit		121	0.990
3RA68 12-8AC									
	Infeeds with screw connection 50/70 mm² on left with permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with screw connection on outgoing side and integrated PE bar Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 directon-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter suitable for UL duty according to UL 508 Type E		3RA68 13-8AB		-	l 1 unit		121	1.146
3RA68 13-8AB									
	Infeeds with screw connection 50/70 mm² on left with permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with spring-type connection on outgoing side and integrated PE bar Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 directon-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter suitable for UL duty according to UL 508 Type E		3RA68 13-8AC		-	l 1 unit		121	1.179
3RA68 13-8AC									
3RA68 30-5AC	Infeeds with spring-type connection 25/35 mm ² on left or on right up to 63 A	A	3RA68 30-5AC		-	l 1 unit		121	0.283

	Туре		Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	p	Veight per PU approx.
Expansion modules			Screw terminals	+					
	2-socket expansion modules with screw connection and integrated PE bar with 2 sockets for 2 direct-on-line starters or 1 reversing starter Expansion plug and 2 connecting plates are included in the scope of supply.	Α	3RA68 22-0AB		1	1 unit		121	0.505
3RA68 22-0AB	3-socket expansion modules	Α	3RA68 23-0AB		1	1 unit		121	0.717
	with screw connection and integrated PE bar with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter Expansion plug and 2 connecting plates are included in the scope of supply.		CHACO 20 GAD		·	, and		121	0.717
3RA68 23-0AB			Spring-type terminals						
	2-socket expansion modules with spring-type connection and integrated PE bar with 2 sockets for 2 direct-on-line starters or 1 reversing starter Expansion plug and 2 connecting plates are included in the scope of supply.	Α	3RA68 22-0AC		1	1 unit		121	0.527
3RA68 22-0AC	O analyst symposius madylas	^	00450 00 040		-	4		101	0.750
3RA68 23-0AC	3-socket expansion modules with spring-type connection and integrated PE bar with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter Expansion plug and 2 connecting plates are included in the scope of supply.	A	3RA68 23-0AC		1	1 unit		121	0.750

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

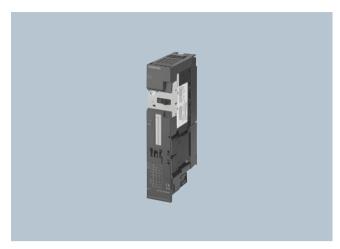
	Туре	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	١	Weight
				per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			ķ	oer PU approx.
					,				kg
Accessories for infeed	l systems for 3RA6								
No. of			Screw terminals	+					
4 (4	2								
	PE infeeds 25/35 mm ² with screw connection	А	3RA68 60-6AB		1	1 uni	Ī	121	0.060
3RA68 60-6AB									
011/100 00 0/10			Spring-type terminals	\cong					
6.0									
	PE infeeds 25/35 mm ² with spring-type	Α	3RA68 60-5AC		1	1 uni	t	121	0.070
	connection								
3RA68 60-5AC									
			Screw terminals	1					
	DF -:	٨	0DAC0 70 4AD			4		101	0.010
	PE pick-offs 6/10 mm ² with screw connection	А	3HA68 7U-4AB		1	1 uni	I	121	0.019
6									
3RA68 70-4AB									
011/1007011/12			Spring-type terminals	8					
Alter B									
	PE pick-offs 6/10 mm ² with spring-type	Α	3RA68 70-3AC		1	1 uni	i	121	0.017
	connection								
3RA68 70-3AC	PE expansion plugs	Α	3RA68 90-0EA		1	1 uni	·	121	0.008
	r L expansion plugs	^	311A00 30-0EA			i uiii	L	121	0.000
P.									
3RA68 90-0EA									
	Expansion plugs between 2 expansion modules	Α	3RA68 90-1AB		1	1 uni	i	121	0.029
WARNING	Is included in the scope of supply of the expan-								
OR UPALIFE	sion modules.								
AL PARTY									
- 6									
3PA69 00 1AP									
3RA68 90-1AB	Expansion plugs for	Α	3RA68 90-1AA		1	1 uni	t	121	0.079
1	SIRIUS 3RV19 infeed system Connects infeed system for 3RA6 to								
	3RV19 infeed system								
3RA68 90-1AA									

	Туре		DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Marin				Screw terminals	+				
	45 mm adapters for SIRIUS m protectors Size S0 with screw connection	ootor starter	Α	3RA68 90-0BA		1	1 unit	1	21 0.152
3RA68 90-0BA									
C L SRV19 17-5D				Spring-type terminals	$\stackrel{\infty}{\square}$				
	Terminal blocks With spring-type connection for integration of single-phase, two-phase and three-phase external components			3RV19 17-5D		1	1 unit	1	0.050
	Version	Size	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Tools for spring-type t	erminals								
				Spring-type terminals	$\stackrel{\infty}{\square}$				
8WA2 803	Screwdrivers 3.5 mm x 0.5 mm, suitable for a max. conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm ²	Length approx. 175 mm; green	С	8WA2 803		1	1 unit	04	11 0.024

ET 200S Motor Starters

ET 200S motor starters

Overview



Motor starter, Standard, DS1-x direct-on-line starter



Motor starter, High-Feature, DS1e-x direct-on-line starter

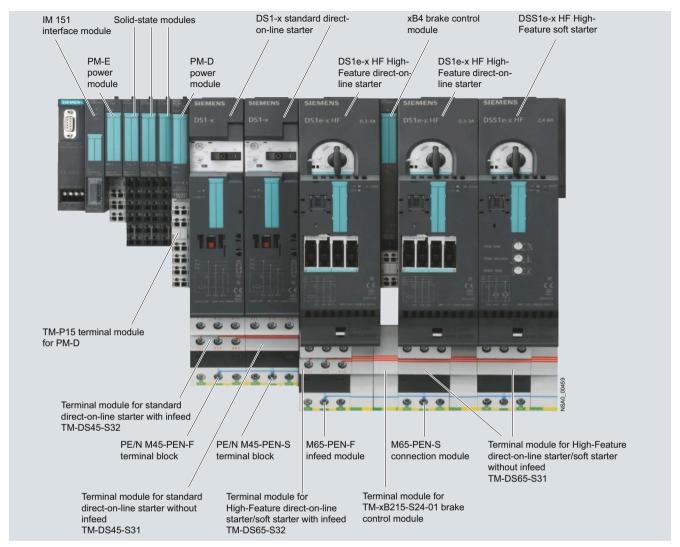
- · Completely factory-wired motor starters for switching and protecting any AC loads
- Can be used as a direct-on-line, reversing or soft starter
- Standard motor starter with motor starter protector and contactor assembly up to 5.5 kW
- High-feature motor starter with a combination comprising a starter protector, solid-state overload protection and contactor or soft starter up to 7.5 kW
- With self-assembling 40/50 A power bus, i. e. the load voltage is only supplied once for a group of motor starters
- Hot swapping is permissible
- Inputs and outputs for activating and signaling the statistics have been integrated
- Diagnostics capability for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions
- Can be combined with expansion modules: Brake control module for controlling electromechanical brakes in induction motors and with two optional inputs for special functions (for quick stop with the Standard motor starter and for parameterizable special functions with the High-Feature motor starter)
- For combining with safety technology (see ET 200S Solutions Local/PROFIsafe Safety Motor Starters, page 6/103 onwards) for use in safety-related system components (EN 954-1).

Motor Starter ES software

Motor Starter ES software for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters.
See Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS".

ET 200S Motor Starters

ET 200S motor starters



Interplay of ET 200S motor starter components

Application

With the ET 200S motor starters, any AC loads can be protected and switched. The communications interface makes them ideal for operation in distributed control cabinets or control enclosures.

As the motor starters are completely factory-wired, power control cabinets can be assembled far more quickly and compactly. Configuration is made easier by the fine modular structure. When using the ET 200S motor starters, the list of parts per load feeder is reduced to two main items: The passive terminal module and the motor starter. This makes the ET 200S ideal for modular machine concepts as well.

Expansions are easily possible through the subsequent adding of terminal modules. With their modular terminal design (10 mm²) the latter also do away with the distribution wiring otherwise required. Through the permanent wiring and the hot swapping function (disconnection and connection during operation) a motor starter can be replaced within seconds if necessary. The motor starters are therefore recommendable in particular for applications with special demands on availability.

The possibility of expanding the motor starters with brake control modules xB1-xB4 means that motors with 24 V DC brakes (xB1, xB3) as well as motors with 500 V DC brakes (xB2, xB4) can be controlled. The 24 V DC brakes have an external supply and can be vented independently of the switching state of the motor starter. By contrast the 500 V DC brakes mostly have a direct supply from the terminal board of the motor through a rectifier module and therefore cannot be vented when the motor starter is switched off. These brakes cannot be used in combination with the DSS1e-x motor starter (soft starter).

The outputs of the brake control modules can be used alternatively for other purposes, e. g. for controlling DC valves. With two locally acting inputs optionally available on the brake control modules (xB3, xB4) and another two on the control module of the High-Feature motor starter it is possible to realize autonomous special functions which work independently of the bus and the higher-level control system, e. g. as a quick stop on gate valve controls. In parallel with this, the states of these inputs are signaled to the control system.

ET 200S Motor Starters

ET 200S motor starters

As the result of the selective protection concept with solid-state overload evaluation and the use of SIRIUS switchgear size SO, additional advantages are realized on the High-Feature motor starters – advantages which soon make themselves positively felt particularly in manufacturing processes with high plant stoppage costs:

- Only two versions up to 7.5 kW
- All settings can be parameterized by bus
- Separate overload and short-circuit signals
- Overload can be acknowledged by remote reset
- · Current unbalance monitoring
- Stall protection
- Emergency start function in the event of overload
- Current value transmission by bus
- Current limit monitoring
- Class 10 or 20 can be parameterized
- Type of coordination "2" (still functional after short-circuit with magnitude of 50 kA)
- Very high contact endurance

Accessories

Following accessories are available:

DM-V15 distance module

The distance module is available for applications with high motor currents or high ambient temperatures involving Standard motor starters. It can be used to the right and left of a DS1-x direct-online starter or to the right of an xB1-4 brake module in order to improve heat removal to the side. The distance module is a completely passive module and does not need to be taken into account with regard to the control system during configuration. Details of the distance module can be found in the manual "SIMATIC ET 200S". If you have any queries concerning the use of the distance module, contact Technical Support for Siemens Low-Voltage Controls (Fax: +49 (0)911/895-5907).

PE/N bridge module

PE/N bridge modules are used to bridge gaps in the PE/N bus which are caused, for example, by using brake control modules, PM-D(F) power modules or PM-X connection modules. If a bridge module is used, the supply must not be fed in anew. They are available in widths of 15 and 30 mm.

L1/L2/L3 bridge module

The L1/L2/L3 bridge modules are used to bridge gaps in the power bus (see above). They are available in widths of 15 and 30 mm

Motor Starter ES software

The Motor Starter ES software is available for the parameterization and diagnostics.

See Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS".

ET 200S motor starters

Selection and ordering data

Weight per PU Version Order No. per PU (UNIT, SET, M) approx. kg

Standard motor starters, with diagnostics, electromechanical, fuseless, expandable with brake control module



Motor rating of induction motor 4-pole at 400 V AC, standard output P

DS1-x direct-on-line starters Setting range of the electronic trip unit

kW	А						
< 0.06	0.14 0.20	A	3RK1 301-0BB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.922
0.06	0.18 0.25	A	3RK1 301-0CB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.923
0.09	0.22 0.32	A	3RK1 301-0DB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.919
0.10	0.28 0.40	A	3RK1 301-0EB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.925
0.12	0.35 0.50	A	3RK1 301-0FB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.929
0.18	0.45 0.63	A	3RK1 301-0GB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.922
0.21	0.55 0.80	A	3RK1 301-0HB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.928
0.25	0.70 1.00	A	3RK1 301-0JB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.923
0.37	0.90 1.25	A	3RK1 301-0KB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.971
0.55	1.1 1.6	A	3RK1 301-1AB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.970
0.75	1.4 2.0	A	3RK1 301-1BB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.968
0.90	1.8 2.5	A	3RK1 301-1CB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.972
1.1	2.2 3.2	A	3RK1 301-1DB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.976
1.5	2.8 4.0	A	3RK1 301-1EB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.974
1.9	3.5 5.0	A	3RK1 301-1FB00-0AA2	1	1 unit	121	0.973
2.2 3.0 4.0 5.5	4.5 6.3 5.5 8.0 7 10 9 12	A A A	3RK1 301-1GB00-0AA2 3RK1 301-1HB00-0AA2 3RK1 301-1JB00-0AA2 3RK1 301-1KB00-0AA2	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	121 121 121 121	0.989 0.969 0.971 0.966

RS1-x

RS1-x reversing starters

kW	А			
< 0.06	0.14 0.20	A 3RK1 301-0BB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.342
0.06	0.18 0.25	A 3RK1 301-0CB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.360
0.09	0.22 0.32	A 3RK1 301-0DB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.365
0.10	0.28 0.40	A 3RK1 301-0EB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.320
0.12	0.35 0.50	A 3RK1 301-0FB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.326
0.18	0.45 0.63	A 3RK1 301-0GB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.318
0.21	0.55 0.80	A 3RK1 301-0HB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.341
0.25	0.70 1.00	A 3RK1 301-0JB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.336
0.37	0.90 1.25	A 3RK1 301-0KB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.390
0.55	1.1 1.6	A 3RK1 301-1AB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.390
0.75	1.4 2.0	A 3RK1 301-1BB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.388
0.90	1.8 2.5	A 3RK1 301-1CB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.370
1.1	2.2 3.2	A 3RK1 301-1DB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.372
1.5	2.8 4.0	A 3RK1 301-1EB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.384
1.9	3.5 5.0	A 3RK1 301-1FB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.370
2.2	4.5 6.3	A 3RK1 301-1GB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.394
3.0	5.5 8.0	A 3RK1 301-1HB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.374
4.0	7 10	A 3RK1 301-1JB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.370
5.5	9 12	A 3RK1 301-1KB00-1AA2	1 1 unit	121 1.390

ET 200S motor starters

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	r starters, olid-state overload protection, fuseless, ake control module							
Services 1	DS1e-x direct-on-line starters With switch interface							
	Setting range of the electronic trip unit in A							
errer !	0.3 3	Α	3RK1 301-0AB10-0AA4		1	1 unit		
10	2.4 8 2.4 16	A A	3RK1 301-0BB10-0AA4 3RK1 301-0CB10-0AA4		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	12 12	
888	RS1e-x reversing starters							
	Setting range of the electronic trip unit in A							
	0.3 3	Α	3RK1 301-0AB10-1AA4		1	1 unit	12	1.950
DC1a v	2.4 8	Α	3RK1 301-0BB10-1AA4		1	1 unit		
DS1e-x	2.4 16	Α	3RK1 301-0CB10-1AA4		1	1 unit	12	1.943
	DSS1e-x soft starters							
	Setting range of the electronic trip unit in A							
	0.3 3	Α	3RK1 301-0AB20-0AA4		1	1 unit	12	1.168
	2.4 8	Α	3RK1 301-0BB20-0AA4		1	1 unit	12	
	2.4 16	Α	3RK1 301-0CB20-0AA4		1	1 unit	12	1.198

ET 200S motor starters

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		Weight per PU approx. kg
Acessories									
	tor starters, standard Control kits For manually operating the contactor contacts during start-up and servicing (one set contains five control kits)		3RK1 903-0CA00		1	1 unit		121	0.015
3RK1 903-0CA00 3RK1 903-0CG00	Control units For direct contactor control (manual control) 24 V DC	A	3RK1 903-0CG00		1	1 unit		121	0.038
	DM-V15 distance modules for DS1-x direct-on-line starters with high temperatures or high current loading 15 mm wide	A	3RK1 903-0CD00		1	1 unit		121	0.128
3RK1 903-0CD00	h Facture motor storters								
Accessories for High	h-Feature motor starters Control modules 2DI DC 24 V COM Digital input module with 2 inputs for local motor starter functions for mounting onto the front of motor starters Operational voltage 24 V DC (supplied from U_1), short-circuit resistant, floating contact with serial interface for connecting Switch ES Connected using LOGOI-PC cable, max. cable length (out and back) 50 m	Α	3RK1 903-0CH20		1	1 unit		121	0.025
3RK1 903-0CH20	LOGO! PC cables for connecting the High-Feature motor starter with ES interface switch to a PC	Α	6ED1 057-1AA00-0BA0		1	1 unit		200	0.176
3RK1 922-3BA00	Hand-held devices For ET 200S High-Feature motor starter, (also for ET 200pro and ECOFAST), for local operation. A serial interface cable must be ordered separately.	В	3RK1 922-3BA00		1	1 unit		121	0.130

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

ET 200S motor starters

	Version	DT	Order No. Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG	Weight per PU
				SET, M)			approx.
Accessories for Sta	andard / High-Feature motor starters and	frequ	uency converters				
	M15-PEN bridge modules 15 mm wide for bridging a 15 mm module	A	3RK1 903-0AH00	1	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.019
3RK1 903-0AH00							
OPI44 000 0A 100	M30-PEN bridge modules 30 mm wide for bridging a 30 mm module	A	3RK1 903-0AJ00	1	l 1 unit	1	21 0.032
3RK1 903-0AJ00	M15-L123 bridge modules 15 mm wide for bridging a 15 mm module	A	3RK1 903-0AE00	1	l 1 unit	1.	21 0.027
3RK1 903-0AE00	M30-L123 bridge modules	Α	3RK1 903-0AF00	-	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.046
3RK1 903-0AF00	Brake control modules For motors with mechanical brakes						
ė	xB1 for motor starters and frequency converters 24 V DC/4 A	Α	3RK1 903-0CB00	1	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.106
	• xB2 for motor starters and frequency converters 500 V DC/ 0.7 A	Α	3RK1 903-0CC00	1	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.109
3RK1 903-0CB00	* xB3 for motor starters 24 V DC/4 A/2 DI 24 V DC local control With diagnostics, with two inputs	Α	3RK1 903-0CE00	1	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.110
311(1 903-00500	* xB4 for motor starters 500 V DC/0.7 A/2 DI 24 V DC local control With diagnostics, with two inputs	Α	3RK1 903-0CF00	1	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.114
	Terminal modules for brake control modules						
	• TM-xB15 S24-01 For xB1 or xB2	Α	3RK1 903-0AG00	1	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.174
	• TM-xB215 S24-01 For xB3 or xB4	Α	3RK1 903-0AG01	1	I 1 unit	1.	21 0.188
	EMC filters for frequency converters For achieving EMC Class A, the frequency converter is connected upstream to the shared power bus; EMC-compatible design with shielded motor cables required	_					_
	Rated current 25 A	Α	6SL3 203-0BE22-5AA0	1			37 2.700
	Rated current 50 A	Α	6SL3 203-0BE25-0AA0	1			37 3.000
	MMC parameter memory for frequency converters Suitable for MMC slot of ICU24/ICU24F control module; other memory cards are not accepted	A	6SL3 254-0AM00-0AA0	1	l 1 unit	3	35 0.050
	RS 232/zero modem cables (5 m) Connection cable for starting up the ET 200S FC frequency converter with the "STARTER" PC tool	Α	6ES7 901-1BF00-0XA0	1	I 1 unit	2	61 0.280

ET 200S Motor Starters

Power modules for ET 200S motor starters

Overview



- For supplying and monitoring the auxiliary voltages for motor starters and frequency converters
- Disconnection of a complete group of motor starters is possible without any additional outlay (safety category 1 according to EN 954-1)
- For plugging onto TM-P15 terminal module

Application

PM-D power modules are used for monitoring the two 24 V DC auxiliary voltages for the group of motor starters following on the right or for supplying power to the group of frequency converters following on the right. The voltage is fed in through TM-D terminal modules to the self-assembling potential bars.

A voltage failure is signaled through PROFIBUS diagnostics to the higher-level master. Additional LEDs inform locally about the status of the auxiliary voltages.

The separation of auxiliary voltages for signal checkback and power section actuation enables the entire group to be shut down while maintaining the diagnostics capability.

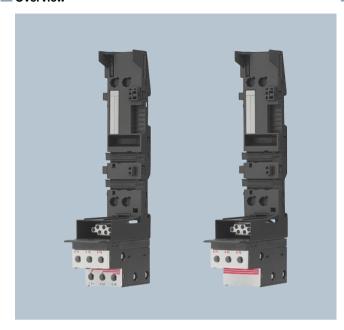
Selection and ordering data

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		Weight per PU approx. kg
3RK1 903-0BA00	PM-D power modules For 24 V DC with diagnostics	A	3RK1 903-0BA00		1	1 unit		121	0.071
Accessories	Color coding plates 200 color coding plates for terminal modules								
	 White Yellow Yellow and green Red Blue Brown 	A A A A	6ES7 193-4LA20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LB20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LC20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LD20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LF20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LG20-0AA0		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit		250 250 250 250 250 250 250	0.039 0.038 0.037 0.038 0.038 0.036

ET 200S Motor Starters

Terminal modules for ET 200S motor starters

Overview



Terminal modules for motor starters

- Mechanical modules in which the motor starter and expansion modules are inserted
- For constructing the permanent wiring and self-assembling voltage bus
- For connecting the motor connection cables
- Positive-locking connection to ensure enhanced vibration resistance

Terminal modules for frequency converters

- Mechanical modules in which the components of the frequency converter are inserted
- For constructing the permanent wiring and self-assembling voltage bus
- For connecting the motor cables
- Integrated screen attachment for EMC-compatible wiring for complying with EMC Class A acc. to EN 55011

Terminal module for power module

- Connection by means of screw terminals
- Light colored enclosure for visual distinction
- Always before the first TM-DS/TM-RS

Application

Terminal modules for motor starters and frequency converters

Terminal modules are purely mechanical components for accommodating the ET 200S peripherals. The self-assembling voltage buses integrated in the terminal modules reduce wiring outlay to the single infeed. All modules following on the right are automatically supplied upon plugging the terminal modules together. The robust design and keyed connection technology enables use in harsh industrial conditions.

The terminal modules for motor starters and frequency converters are available in different versions:

- Terminal modules for TM-DS and TM-RS motor starters
- Terminal modules for frequency converters:
 - TM-ICU for the control modules
 - TM-IPM for the power sections
- Terminal modules for expansion modules (TM-xB)

Terminal modules for TM-DS and TM-RS motor starters

The TM-DS and TM-RS terminal modules are available in various versions for the Standard motor starters and the High-Feature motor starters. The terminal modules with the suffix "-S32" have connection terminals for feeding into the integrated 40 A/50 A power bus and connection terminals for the motor connection cable. They are mounted at the beginning (left) of a power bus segment.

The terminal modules with the suffix "-S31" have only connection terminals for the motor connection cable. These terminal modules follow on the right after a "-S32" terminal module. To configure a new load group, another "-S32" terminal module is plugged in. All connection terminals of the terminal modules for motor starters are equipped with strong 10 mm² terminals. The "-S32" terminal modules are supplied with three caps for closing the power bus contacts on the final terminal module of a segment.

Terminal modules for frequency converters

The TM-ICU terminal module is used for both ICU24 and ICU24F control modules (without or with integrated safety functions). A TM-IPM is then always plugged in after a TM-ICU. The TM-IPM with a width of 65 mm is used to accommodate the IPM25 power section with 0.75 kW. A terminal module with a width of 130 mm is needed for the power sections with 2.2 or 4.0 kW. Each TM-IPM terminal module has an integrated screen attachment for complying with EMC Class A acc. to EN 55011. The terminal modules with the suffix "-S32" have connection terminals for feeding into the integrated 50 A power bus and connection terminals for the motor connection cable. They are mounted at the beginning (left) of a power bus segment. The terminal modules with the suffix "-S31" have only connection terminals for the motor connection cable. These terminal modules follow on the right after a "-S32" terminal module. To configure a new load group, another "-S32" terminal module is plugged in. All connection terminals of the terminal modules for frequency converters are equipped with strong 10 mm² terminals. The "-S32" terminal modules are supplied with three caps for closing the power bus contacts on the final terminal module of a

ET 200S Motor Starters

Terminal modules for ET 200S motor starters

Terminal modules for expansion modules (TM-xB)

The TM-xB terminal modules are used to accommodate the xB1, xB2, xB3 and xB4 brake control modules. The TM-xB terminal module must always follow directly after a terminal module for Standard motor starters, High-Feature motor starters or frequency converters as control of the solid-state braking switch is provided through an output of the motor starter/frequency converter. The xB215 terminal modules for the brake control modules have not only the terminals for connecting the cable for the motor brake but also the terminals of the two local acting inputs. These local inputs are not evaluated by a frequency converter; for this reason the xB215 terminal module may be plugged in only downstream from a motor starter (Technical specifications, Selection and ordering data, see the section "Accessories for Motor Starters and Frequency Converters").

PE/N terminal blocks

The PE/N terminal block is required for direct connection of the protective conductor in the motor cable without intermediate terminals. It is plugged together with the terminal module for motor starters or frequency converters before the latter is mounted on the standard mounting rail. With two PE-terminals and one N terminal the "-F" version is connected to the "-S32" terminal modules for motor starters or frequency converters. The "-S" version is combined with the "-S31" terminal module. The "-F" terminal modules are supplied with two caps for closing the PE/N bus contacts on the final terminal block of a segment. The modules for the Standard motor starters have a width of 45 mm and the modules for the High-Feature motor starters and frequency converters have a width of 65 mm.

There is no electrical connection between the terminals of the PE/N terminal block and the integrated shielding of the frequency converter. The PE/N terminal block must therefore not be used for the shielding of the motor cable.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		Weight per PU approx. kg
Components for S	tandard motor starters								9
	Terminal modules		_						
	TM-DS45-S32 for DS1-x direct-on-line starters With incoming power bus connection including three caps for terminating the power bus	A	3RK1 903-0AB00		1	1 unit	1	121	0.376
3RK1 903-0AB00									
SAIN SOC ON LEGG	TM-DS45-S31 for DS1-x direct-on-line starters Without incoming power bus connection	Α	3RK1 903-0AB10		1	1 unit	1	121	0.374
3RK1 903-0AB10									
3RK1 903-0AC00	TM-RS90-S32 for RS1-x reversing starters With incoming power bus connection including three caps for terminating the power bus	A	3RK1 903-0AC00		1	1 unit	1	121	0.498
3HK I 903-0AC00	TM-RS90-S31 for RS1-x reversing starters Without incoming power bus connection	Α	3RK1 903-0AC10		1	1 unit	1	121	0.618
= - e e e	PE/N M45-PEN-F terminal blocks 45 mm wide including two caps in combination with TM-DS45-S32/ TM-RS90-S32	A	3RK1 903-2AA00		1	1 unit	1	121	0.077

3RK1 903-2AA00

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

Terminal modules for ET 200S motor starters

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
e e e	PE/N M45-PEN-S terminal blocks 45 mm wide in combination with TM-DS45-S31 / TM-RS90-S31	A	3RK1 903-2AA10		1	1 unit	12	21 0.087
3RK1 903-2AA10	wh Facture mater stantage							
Components for Hi	gh-Feature motor starters Terminal modules							
*	TM-DS65-S32 for DS1e-x and DSS1e-x direct-on-line starters With incoming power bus connection including three caps for terminating the power bus	A	3RK1 903-0AK00		1	1 unit	12	21 0.473
	TM-DS65-S31 for DS1e-x and DSS1e-x direct-on-line starters Without incoming power bus connection	Α	3RK1 903-0AK10		1	1 unit	12	21 0.472
3RK1 903-0AK00	TM-RS130-S32 for RS1e-x reversing starters With incoming power bus connection including three caps for terminating the power bus	Α	3RK1 903-0AL00		1	1 unit	12	21 0.787
	TM-RS130-S31 for RS1e-x reversing starters Without incoming power bus connection	Α	3RK1 903-0AL10		1	1 unit	12	21 0.847
	M65-PEN-F terminal blocks 65 mm wide including two caps in combination with TM-DS65-S32/ TM-RS130-S32	А	3RK1 903-2AC00		1	1 unit	12	21 0.093
	M65-PEN-S terminal blocks 65 mm wide in combination with TM-DS65-S31/ TM-RS130-S31	А	3RK1 903-2AC10		1	1 unit	12	21 0.099
Components for po	ower modules							
3RK1 903-0AA00	TM-P15 S27-01 terminal modules For PM-D power module	A	3RK1 903-0AA00		1	1 unit	12	21 0.224

Terminal modules for ET 200S motor starters

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
				per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
								kg
Components for frequency con								
	TM-ICU15 terminal modules For ICU24/ICU24F control module of the frequency converter	Α	3RK1 903-3EA10		1	1 unit	12	1 0.097
	TM-IPM65 terminal modules For IPM25 power section, 0.75 kW, of the frequency converter							
	 With incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM65-S32) 	Α	3RK1 903-3EC00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.020
	 Without incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM65-S31) 	Α	3RK1 903-3EC10		1	1 unit	12	1 0.020
	TM-IPM130 terminal modules For IPM25 power section, 2.2 kW and 4.0 kW, of the frequency converter							
	 With incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM130-S32) 	Α	3RK1 903-3ED00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.020
	 Without incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM130-S31) 	Α	3RK1 903-3ED10		1	1 unit	12	1 0.020
	M65-PEN-F terminal blocks	Α	3RK1 903-2AC00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.093
	M65-PEN-S terminal blocks	Α	3RK1 903-2AC10		1	1 unit	12	1 0.099

Interface/solid-state modules

Selection and ordering data

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
IM 151-1 interface modules							
IM 151-1 BASIC interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; up to 12 power, solid-state and motor starter modules can be connected; connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including bus termination module	Α	6ES7 151-1CA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.181
IM 151-1 COMPACT 32 DI 24 V DC interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; 32 digital inputs, up to 12 power, solid-state and motor starter modules can be connected; connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including bus termination module	Α	6ES7 151-1CA00-1BL0		1	1 unit	250	0.290
IM 151-1 COMPACT 16 DI DC 24V / 16 DO 24 V/0.5 A interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; 16 digital inputs and 16 digital outputs, up to 12 power, solid-state and motor starter modules can be connected; connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including bus termination module		6ES7 151-1CA00-3BL0		1	1 unit	250	0.299
IM 151-1 STANDARD interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; data volume of 244 bytes each for inputs and outputs; up to 63 power, solid-state and motor starter modules can be connected; connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including bus termination module	A	6ES7 151-1AA04-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.172
IM 151-1 FO STANDARD interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; data volume of 128 bytes each for inputs and outputs; up to 63 power, solid-state and motor starter modules can be connected; connection to bus using integrated fiber-optic cable including bus termination module	A	6ES7 151-1AB02-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.195
IM 151-1 HIGH FEATURE interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; data volume of 244 bytes each for inputs and outputs; up to 63 modules can be connected; connection of PROFIsafe modules, isochrone mode (clocked operation); connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including bus termination module	A	6ES7 151-1BA02-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.184
Accessories							
TM-C120S terminal modules Terminal module for ET 200S COMPACT, screw terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4DL10-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.140
TM-C120C terminal modules Terminal module for ET 200S COMPACT, spring-type terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4DL00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.396
TE-U120S4x10 additional terminals Additional terminals for TM-C120x terminal modules of ET 200S COM-PACT; screw terminals for 3-conductor connection; please order two for 4-conductor connection. Can also be plugged into TM-E/TM-P if the same height of the terminal modules exists over a width of at least 120 mm	A	6ES7 193-4FL10-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.205
TE-U120C4x10 additional terminals Additional terminal for TM-C120x terminal modules of ET 200S COM-PACT; spring-type terminals for 3-conductor connection; please order two for 4-conductor connection. Can also be plugged into TM-E/TM-P if the same height of the terminal modules exists over a width of at least 120 mm	Α	6ES7 193-4FL00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.161
Manuals for ET 200S distributed I/O system Can be downloaded as a PDF file from the Internet:							
http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, several languages: S7-200, TD 200, S7-300, M7-300, C7, S7-400, M7-400, STEP 7, Engineering Tools, Runtime Software, SIMATIC DP (Distributed I/O), SIMATIC HMI (Human Machine Interface), SIMATIC NET (Industrial Communication)	A	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1	1 unit	230	0.227
SIMATIC Manual Collection – Update service for 1 year Scope of supply: The current DVD S7 Manual Collection as well as the three subsequent updates	Χ	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	230	0.300
PROFIBUS DP interface RS485 connectors With 90° cable feeder for FastConnect connections, max. transmission rate 12 Mbit/s • Without PG interface • With PG interface	A A	6ES7 972-0BA51-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB51-0XA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	250 250	
100 Simplex connectors For plastic fiber-optic cable including 5 polishing sets	Α	6GK1 901-0FB00-0AA0		1		552	
For plastic liber-optic cable including 5 polishing sets 50 plug-in adapters Each for 2 Simplex connectors	А	6ES7 195-1BE00-0XA0		1	1 unit	250	0.119
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
Petrol Red Yellow Light beige	A A A	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1 1 1 1		250 250 250 250	0.233

Version	DT	Order No.	Price		PS*	PG		/eight
			per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)				er PU pprox.
IM 151-1 interface modules (continued)							kç	3
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units)								
Can be used for ET 200S COMPACT. Each sheet contains 10 labeling strips								
• Beige	Α	6ES7 193-4BA10-0AA0		1	1 unit		50	0.234
Yellow Red	A A	6ES7 193-4BB10-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BD10-0AA0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit		50 50	0.229 0.228
• Petrol	A	6ES7 193-4BH10-0AA0		1	1 unit		50	0.232
Termination modules As spare part for ET 200S	Α	6ES7 193-4JA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	50	0.027
SIMATIC S5, 35 mm standard mounting rails • 483 mm long for 19" cabinets	^	6ES5 710-8MA11		4	1 unit	2	50	0.440
• 530 mm long for 600 mm cabinets	A A	6ES5 710-8MA21		1	1 unit 1 unit	2	50	0.466
830 mm long for 900 mm cabinetsLength 2 m	A A	6ES5 710-8MA31 6ES5 710-8MA41		1 1	1 unit 1 unit		50 50	0.820 1.930
SIPLUS IM 151-1 interface modules (extended temperature ra	ange)							
SIPLUS IM 151-1 STANDARD interface modules	D	6AG1 151-1AA04-2AB0		1	1 unit	4	71	0.186
(extended temperature range and medial load) For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s;								
data volume of 244 bytes each for inputs and outputs; up to 63 power, solid-state and motor starter modules can be connected;								
connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including bus termination								
module SIPLUS IM 151-1 HIGH FEATURE interface modules	D	6AG1 151-1BA02-2AB0		1	1 unit	Λ	71	0.180
(extended temperature range and medial load)	D	OAGT TOT TDAGE EADO			1 dilit	7	' '	0.100
For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; data volume of 244 bytes each for inputs and outputs; up to 63 modules								
can be connected; connection of PROFIsafe modules, isochrone mode (clocked operation); connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including								
bus termination module								
Accessories		For ordering data see IM 1	51-1 interfa	ce module	S			
IM 151-3 PN interface modules IM 151-3 PN interface modules	Α	6ES7 151-3AA23-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	50	0.202
For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 100 Mbit/s; data volume dependent		OLOT TOT OAALO GABO		· ·	1 dilit	_	00	0.202
on number of modules mounted, up to 63 modules can be connected, connection to bus through RJ45								
IM 151-3 PN PROFINET High Feature interface modules	Α	6ES7 151-3BA23-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	50	0.200
For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 100 Mbit/s; up to 63 modules with max. width of 2 m can be connected, connection to bus through RJ45,								
including termination module	•	0507.454.0BB00.04B0			4 9			
IM 151-3 FO interface modules For ET 200S;	Α	6ES7 151-3BB22-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	50	0.236
with 2 PROFINET fiberoptic interfaces and integrated 2-port switch, up to 63 modules up to 2 m wide can be connected, including bus termination								
module								
Accessories								
Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 Plug 90 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclo-								
sure and integrated cutting and clamping contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable feeder								
• 1 unit	Α	6GK1 901-1BB20-2AA0		1	1 unit		30	0.030
10 units50 units	A A	6GK1 901-1BB20-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB20-2AE0		1	1 unit 1 unit		30 30	0.300 1.500
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect installation cables	^	CVV/4 0.40 0.41/4.0			4.14	_	07	0.000
Fast Connect standard cablesFast Connect trailing cables	A A	6XV1 840-2AH10 6XV1 840-3AH10		1 1	1 M 1 M		27 27	0.068 0.055
• Fast Connect marine cables	Α	6XV1 840-4AH10		1	1 M	5	27	0.055
Termination kits • SC RJ POF Plug	Α	6GK1 900-0ML00-0AA0		1	1 unit	5	20	3.400
Termination kit for local mounting of SC RJ connectors, comprising insulation stripping tool, kevlar shears, microscope, abrasive								
paper and support						_		
 IE SC RJ POF Plug Threaded connectors for local mounting on POF fiber-optic cables 	Α	6GK1 900-0MB00-0AC0		1	1 unit	5	52	0.200
(1 pack = 20 units) • IE SC RJ Refill Set POF	Α	6GK1 900-0MN00-0AA0		1	1 unit	5	52	0.150
Refill set for SC RJ POF Plug termination kit,	^	OGKT 900-0MN00-0AA0		'	i uiiit	J	JZ	0.130
comprising abrasive paper and disk (set of 5) • SC RJ PCF Plug	Α	6GK1 900-0NL00-0AA0		1	1 unit	5	52	3.400
Termination kit for local mounting of SC RJ connectors,						J		
comprising insulation stripping tool, buffer insulation stripping tool, kevlar shears, fiber cleaver, microscope								
 Industrial Ethernet SC RJ PCF Plug Threaded connectors for local mounting on PCF fiber-optic cables 	Α	6GK1 900-0NB00-0AC0		1	1 unit	5	52	0.200
(1 pack = 10 units)								
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect stripping tools	Α	6GK1 901-1GA00		1	1 unit	5	30	0.100

Interface/solid-state modules

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
IM 151-3 PN interface modules (continued)							Ng
MMC 64 Kbyte ¹⁾	Α	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	23	0.012
For storing the unit's name							
MMC 128 Kbyte ¹⁾ For storing the unit's name	Α	6ES7 953-8LG11-0AA0		1	1 unit	23	0.013
MMC 512 Kbyte ¹⁾ For storing the unit's name	Α	6ES7 953-8LJ20-0AA0		1	1 unit	23	0.013
MMC 2 MByte ¹⁾ For storing the unit's name and/or the firmware update	Α	6ES7 953-8LL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	23	0.016
MMC 4 MByte ¹⁾ For storing the unit's name and/or the firmware update	Α	6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	23	0.013
MMC 8 MByte ¹⁾ For storing the unit's name and/or the firmware update	Α	6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0		1	1 unit	23	30 1.414
Manuals for ET 200S distributed I/O system Can be downloaded as a PDF file from the Internet: http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu							
SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, several languages: S7-200, TD 200, S7-300, M7-300, C7, S7-400, M7-400, STEP 7, Engineering Tools, Runtime Software, SIMATIC DP (Distributed I/O), SIMATIC HMI (Human Machine Interface), SIMATIC NET (Industrial Communication)	Α.	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1	1 unit	23	30 0.227
SIMATIC Manual Collection – Update service for 1 year Scope of supply: The current DVD S7 Manual Collection as well as the three subsequent updates	Χ	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	23	0.300
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.240
• Red	A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0		1	1 unit		
Yellow Light beige	A A	6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	25 25	
Termination modules as spare part for ET 200S	Α	6ES7 193-4JA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	
35 mm standard mounting rails							
 483 mm long for 19" cabinets 	Α	6ES5 710-8MA11		1	1 unit		
• 530 mm long for 600 mm cabinets	Α	6ES5 710-8MA21		1	1 unit		
 830 mm long for 900 mm cabinets Length 2 m 	A A	6ES5 710-8MA31 6ES5 710-8MA41		1	1 unit 1 unit	25 25	
SIPLUS IM 151-3 PN interface modules	^	CESS / TO-GWIA-T		'	i ullit	20	1,330
(extended temperature range) SIPLUS IM 151-3 PN interface modules (extended temperature range and medial load) For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 100 Mbit/s; data volume dependent on number of modules mounted, up to 63 modules can be connected, connection to bus through RJ45	D	6AG1 151-3AA22-2AB0		1	1 unit	47	71 0.188
Acceptation		For ordering data see IM	1E1 ODNI int	orfood mo	ali ida a		

Accessories

For ordering data see IM 151-3PN interface modules

¹⁾ For operation of the IM 151-3, an MMC is essential.

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
IM 151-7 CPU interface modules							NY
IM 151-7 CPU FO (48 K) interface modules Including termination module	А	6ES7 151-7AB00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.25
IM 151-7 CPU (96 K) interface modules Including termination module	А	6ES7 151-7AA20-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.24
Accessories							
MMC 64 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.01
MMC 128 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LG11-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.01
MMC 512 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LJ20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.01
MMC 2 MByte ¹⁾	Α	6ES7 953-8LL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.01
For program backups and/or the firmware update MMC 4 MByte ¹⁾	А	6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.01
For program backups MMC 8 MByte ¹⁾	А	6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	1.41
For program backups External Prommer	A	6ES7 792-0AA00-0XA0		1	1 unit	260	1.28
For e. g. MMC with USB interface		On req.					
With integrated MMC interface		On req.					
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	
• Red	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	
Yellow Light beige	A	6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	250 250	
Manuals for ET 200S distributed I/O system Can be downloaded as a PDF file from the Internet: http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu							
Termination modules As spare part for ET 200S	Α	6ES7 193-4JA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.02
SIMATIC S5, 35 mm standard mounting rails							
• 483 mm long for 19" cabinets	A	6ES5 710-8MA11		1	1 unit	250	
 530 mm long for 600 mm cabinets 830 mm long for 900 mm cabinets 	A A	6ES5 710-8MA21 6ES5 710-8MA31		1	1 unit 1 unit	250 250	
• Length 2 m	Α	6ES5 710-8MA41		1	1 unit	250	
IM 151-8 PN/DP CPU interface modules							
IM 151-8 PN/DP CPU interface modules (128 K)	Α	6ES7 151-8AB00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.32
IM 151-8F PN/DP CPU interface modules (192 K) Including termination module	Α	6ES7 151-8FB00-0AB0			1 unit	241	0.32
Accessories							
MMC 64 Kbyte¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.0
MMC 128 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LG11-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.01
MMC 512 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LJ20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.0
MMC 2 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups and/or the firmware update	Α	6ES7 953-8LL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.0
MMC 4 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.0
MMC 8 MBvte ¹⁾	Α	6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	1.4
						260	1.28
For program backups External Prommer	Α	6ES7 792-0AA00-0XA0		1	1 unit	200	1.20
For program backups External Prommer For e. g. MMC with USB interface PG	Α	6ES7 792-0AA00-0XA0 On req.		1	1 unit	200	1.20
For program backups External Prommer For e. g. MMC with USB interface PG With integrated MMC interface Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units)	A			1	1 unit	200	1.2
For program backups External Prommer For e. g. MMC with USB interface PG With integrated MMC interface Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.		On req.					
For program backups External Prommer For e. g. MMC with USB interface PG With integrated MMC interface Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules. • Petrol	A	On req. 6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.24
For program backups External Prommer For e. g. MMC with USB interface PG With integrated MMC interface Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.		On req.					0.24 0.23

¹⁾ For operation of the CPU, an MMC is essential.

Interface/solid-state modules

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
IM 151-8 PN/DP CPU interface modules (continued)							
Termination modules As spare part for ET 200S	Α	6ES7 193-4JA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.027
SIMATIC S5, 35 mm standard mounting rails • 483 mm long for 19" cabinets • 530 mm long for 600 mm cabinets • 830 mm long for 900 mm cabinets	A A A	6ES5 710-8MA11 6ES5 710-8MA21 6ES5 710-8MA31		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	250 250 250	0.466 0.820
• Length 2 m	Α	6ES5 710-8MA41		1	1 unit	250	1.930
Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated cutting and clamping contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable feeder 1 unit 10 units	A A	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0		1	1 unit 1 unit	530 530	0.300
• 50 units	Α	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0		1	1 unit	530	1.500
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect installation cables Fast Connect standard cables Fast Connect trailing cables Fast Connect marine cables	A A A	6XV1 840-2AH10 6XV1 840-3AH10 6XV1 840-4AH10		1 1 1	1 M 1 M 1 M	527 527 527	0.055
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect stripping tools	Α	6GK1 901-1GA00		1	1 unit	530	
Master interface modules for IM 151-7(8) CPU/		555					
IM 151-7 F-CPU interface modules Master interface modules for IM 151-7 CPU/IM 151-7 F-CPU interface	А	6ES7 138-4HA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.126
modules Accessories							
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.		0507 400 4PU00 0440				050	0.040
Petrol Red	A A	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	250 250	
• Yellow	Α	6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.230
• Light beige	Α	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.227
Manuals for ET 200S distributed I/O system Can be downloaded as a PDF file from the Internet: http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu							
IM 151-7 F-CPU interface modules							
IM 151-7 F-CPU interface modules For constructing a failsafe automation system	Α	6ES7 151-7FA20-0AB0		1	1 unit	241	0.243
Accessories							
Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tools Task: Configuration software for configuring failsafe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F and ET 200S Requirements: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher • Floating license	A	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5		1	1 unit	241	0.300
Software Update Service	Χ	6ES7 833-1FC00-0YX2		1	1 unit	241	0.300
Distributed Safety upgrade From V5.x to V5.3; floating license for 1 user	Α	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5		1	1 unit	241	0.300
MMC 64 Kbyte For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.012
MMC 128 Kbyte For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LG11-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.013
MMC 512 Kbyte	Α	6ES7 953-8LJ20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.013
For program backups MMC 2 MByte	Α	6ES7 953-8LL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.016
For program backups and/or the firmware update MMC 4 MByte	A	6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.013
For program backups							
External Prommer For MMC with USB interface	Α	6ES7 792-0AA00-0XA0		1	1 unit	260	1.282
Termination modules As spare part for ET 200S	Α	6ES7 193-4JA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.027
SIMATIC S5, 35 mm standard mounting rails							
483 mm long for 19" cabinets530 mm long for 600 mm cabinets	A A	6ES5 710-8MA11 6ES5 710-8MA21		1	1 unit 1 unit	250 250	
830 mm long for 900 mm cabinets	A	6ES5 710-8MA31		1	1 unit	250 250	
• Length 2 m	Α	6ES5 710-8MA41		1	1 unit	250	
SIPLUS IM 151-7 F-CPU interface modules (extended temperature range)		CAO1 151 75400 0450			4	470	0.047
SIPLUS IM 151-7 F-CPU interface modules For constructing a failsafe automation system (extended temperature range and medial load)	D	6AG1 151-7FA20-2AB0		1	1 unit	473	0.247
Assessation		For ordering data see IM 1	5 4 7 F OD!	11.1			

Accessories

For ordering data see IM 151-7 F-CPU interface modules

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG		Weight per PU
				SET, M)				approx. kg
IM 151-8F PN/DP CPU interface modules								ny .
IM 151-8F PN/DP CPU interface modules (192 K) Including termination module	Α	6ES7 151-8FB00-0AB0			1 unit		241	0.320
Accessories								
Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tools Task: Configuration software for configuring failsafe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F and ET 200S								
Requirements: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher • Floating license	А	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5		1	1 unit		241	0.300
Software Update Service	X	6ES7 833-1FC00-0YX2		1			241	0.300
Distributed Safety upgrade From V5.3 to V5.4; floating license for 1 user	Α	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5		1	1 unit		241	0.300
MMC 64 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0		1	1 unit		230	0.012
MMC 128 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LG11-0AA0		1	1 unit		230	0.013
MMC 512 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LJ20-0AA0		1	1 unit		230	0.013
MMC 2 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups and/or the firmware update	А	6ES7 953-8LL20-0AA0		1	1 unit		230	0.016
MMC 4 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0		1	1 unit		230	0.013
MMC 8 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups	А	6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0		1	1 unit		230	1.414
External Prommer	Α	6ES7 792-0AA00-0XA0		1	1 unit		260	1.282
For e. g. MMC with USB interface PG PG		On req.						
With integrated MMC interface								
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.								
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.240
Red Yellow	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit		250 250	0.233 0.230
• Light beige	A	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		i	1 unit		250	0.227
Manuals for ET 200S distributed I/O system Can be downloaded as a PDF file from the Internet: http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu								
Termination modules	Α	6ES7 193-4JA00-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.027
As spare part for ET 200S								
SIMATIC S5, 35 mm standard mounting rails		0505 740 00044			4 0		050	0.440
483 mm long for 19" cabinets530 mm long for 600 mm cabinets	A A	6ES5 710-8MA11 6ES5 710-8MA21		1	1 unit 1 unit		250 250	0.440 0.466
830 mm long for 900 mm cabinets	Â	6ES5 710-8MA31		i	1 unit		250	0.400
• Length 2 m	A	6ES5 710-8MA41		1	1 unit		250	1.930
Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated cutting and clamping contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable feeder								
• 1 unit	Α	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0		1	1 unit		530	0.030
10 units50 units	A A	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0		1	1 unit 1 unit		530 530	0.300 1.500
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect installation cables	/ \	CONTROL IDDIO ZALO		<u>'</u>	i dilit		500	1.550
Fast Connect standard cables	Α	6XV1 840-2AH10		1	1 M		527	0.068
Fast Connect trailing cables	Α	6XV1 840-3AH10		1	1 M		527	0.055
Fast Connect marine cables	Α	6XV1 840-4AH10		1	1 M		527	0.055
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect stripping tools	Α	6GK1 901-1GA00		1	1 unit		530	0.100

 $^{^{\}rm 1)}\,$ For operation of the CPU, an MMC is essential.

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
							kg
PM-E power modules for solid-state modules							
PM-E power modules 24 V DC ¹⁾ For solid-state modules, with diagnostics	Α	6ES7 138-4CA01-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.041
PM-E power modules 24 to 48 V DC For solid-state modules, with diagnostics, with status bit "Load voltage available"	А	6ES7 138-4CA50-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0.041
PM-E power modules 24 to 48 V DC, 42 to 230 V AC For solid-state modules, with diagnostics and fuse	Α	6ES7 138-4CB11-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0.045
Accessories							
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit		
Red Yellow	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit		
Light beige	Ä	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit		
Power modules for SIPLUS PM-E solid-state modules (extended temperature range)							
SIPLUS PM-E power modules (extended temperature range and medial load)							
PM-E power modules 24 V DC ¹⁾ For solid-state modules, with diagnostics	D	6AG1 138-4CA01-2AA0		1	1 unit	47	1 0.040
PM-E power modules 24 to 48 V DC For solid-state modules, with diagnostics, with status bit "Load voltage available"	D	6AG1 138-4CA50-2AB0		1	1 unit	47	1 0.041
PM-E power modules 24 to 48 V DC, 24 to 230 V AC For solid-state modules, with diagnostics and fuse	С	6AG1 138-4CB11-2AB0		1	1 unit	47	1 0.045
Accessories		For ordering data see pow	er modules	for PM-E	solid-state	modules	6
Reserve modules							
Reserve modules for ET 200S For reserving space in unused slots							
15 mm width (5 units)30 mm width (1 unit)	A A	6ES7 138-4AA01-0AA0 6ES7 138-4AA11-0AA0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit		
Potential distributor modules				_			
Potential distributor modules for ET 200S For supplying the load voltage to additional terminals, 15 mm wide, 1 unit	А	6ES7 138-4FD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.041
Accessories for inscription							
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit		
Red Yellow	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit		
Yellow Light beige	A	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit		
3 3 -						0	

¹⁾ For all solid-state and technology modules except 2 DI 120 V AC/2 DI 230 V AC/2 DO 120/230 V AC.

Interface/solid-state modules

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG	ре	eight er PU
				SET, M)			kg kg	oprox.
Digital solid-state modules							ING.	1
Digital input modules								
Order unit 5 units								
2 DI 24 V DC Standard2 DI 24 V DC High Feature	A A	6ES7 131-4BB01-0AA0 6ES7 131-4BB01-0AB0		1 1			.50 .50	0.175
• 4 DI 24 V DC Standard	Α	6ES7 131-4BD01-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	50	0.176
4 DI 24 V DC High Feature2 DI 120 V AC	A A	6ES7 131-4BD01-0AB0 6ES7 131-4EB00-0AB0		1			.50 .50	0.181
• 2 DI 230 V AC	Ä	6ES7 131-4EB00-0AB0		1	1 unit		50	0.175
• 4 DI 24 48 V UC • 4 DI 24 V DC SOURCE INPUT	A A	6ES7 131-4CD00-0AB0 6ES7 131-4BD51-0AA0		1			50 50	0.198
Order unit 1 unit	^	0E37 131-4DD31-0AA0		'	1 Gill		.50	0.17
• 4 DI 24 V DC NAMUR	Α	6ES7 131-4RD00-0AB0		1			50	0.044
 8 DI 24 V DC Standard 8 DI 24 V DC Standard SOURCE INPUT 	A A	6ES7 131-4BF00-0AA0 6ES7 131-4BF50-0AA0		1			50 50	0.042
Digital output modules								
Order unit 5 units					,	_		
 2 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard 2 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A High Feature 	A A	6ES7 132-4BB01-0AA0 6ES7 132-4BB01-0AB0		1 1			50 50	0.179
• 2 DO 24 V DC/2 A Standard	Α	6ES7 132-4BB31-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	50	0.180
• 2 DO 24 V DC/2 A High Feature	A	6ES7 132-4BB31-0AB0		1			50	0.198
 4 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard 4 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard SOURCE OUTPUT 	A A	6ES7 132-4BD02-0AA0 6ES7 132-4BD50-0AA0		1			50 50	0.184
 4 DO 24 V DC/2 A Standard 2 DO 24 V to 230 V AC /1 A 	A A	6ES7 132-4BD32-0AA0 6ES7 132-4FB01-0AB0		1			50 50	0.188
• 2 DO 24 V to 230 V AC/1 A • 2 DO 24 V DC to 230 V AC/5 A relay, NO contact	A	6ES7 132-4HB01-0AB0		1			:50	0.219
• 2 DO 2448 V DC to 230 V AC/5 A relay, CO	A	6ES7 132-4HB10-0AB0		i			50	0.231
Order unit 1 unit 8 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard	А	6ES7 132-4BF00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	50	0.044
8 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard 8 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard SOURCE OUTPUT	Ä	6ES7 132-4BF50-0AA0		i			50	0.045
Accessories								
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.								
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1			50	0.240
RedYellow	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1			.50 .50	0.233
Light beige	A	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1			50	0.227
SIPLUS digital solid-state modules (extended temperature range)								
SIPLUS digital input modules								
(extended temperature range and medial load)								
Order unit 5 units • 4 DI 24 V DC Standard	D	6AG1 131-4BD01-2AA0		1	1 unit	4	71	0.180
8 DI 24 V DC Standard	Ď	6AG1 131-4BF00-7AA0		i			71	0.04
SIPLUS digital output modules (extended temperature range and medial load)								
Order unit 5 units • 2 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A High Feature	D	6AG1 132-4BB01-2AB0		1	1 unit	1	71	0.187
• 2 DO 24 V DC/2 A High Feature	D	6AG1 132-4BB31-7AB0		1	1 unit	4	71	0.198
 4 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard 4 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A Standard 	C D	6AG1 132-4BD01-2AA0 6AG1 132-4BD02-7AA0		1			.73 .71	0.18
 4 DO 24 V DC/2 A Standard 	D	6AG1 132-4BD32-2AA0		1	1 unit	4	71	0.18
 2 DO 24 V DC to 230 V AC/5 A relay, NO 2 DO 24 V DC to 230 V AC/5 A relay, CO 	D D	6AG1 132-4HB01-2AB0 6AG1 132-4HB10-2AB0		1			.71 .71	0.218
Order unit 1 unit	D	ONG! TOE TID TO EADO		,	i dilit	4		5.200
8 DO 24 V DC/5 A Standard		6AG1 132-4BF00-0AA0						
Accessed		For ordering data see di	مامناهم امطنما		مماريا			

Accessories

For ordering data see digital solid-state modules

Interface/solid-state modules

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
							kg
Analog solid-state modules							
Analog input modules Order unit 1 unit							
 2 Al U Standard 2 Al U High Speed 2 Al U High Feature 2 Al I Standard 2-wire 2 Al I High Speed 2-wire 	A A A A	6ES7 134-4FB01-0AB0 6ES7 134-4FB52-0AB0 6ES7 134-4LB02-0AB0 6ES7 134-4GB01-0AB0 6ES7 134-4GB52-0AB0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	25 25 25 25 25	0.060 0.056 0.045
 2 Al I Standard 4-wire 2 Al High Speed 1-4 wire 2 Al I High Feature 2/4-wire (15 bits + sign) 2 Al RTD Standard 2 Al TC Standard 	A A A A	6ES7 134-4GB11-0AB0 6ES7 134-4GB62-0AB0 6ES7 134-4MB02-0AB0 6ES7 134-4JB50-0AB0 6ES7 134-4JB00-0AB0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	25 25 25 25 25 25	50 0.033 50 0.055 50 0.047
2 AI RTD High Feature2 AI TC High Feature4 AI Standard 2-wire	A A A	6ES7 134-4NB51-0AB0 6ES7 134-4NB01-0AB0 6ES7 134-4GD00-0AB0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	25 25 25	0.045
Analog output modules Order unit 1 unit							
 2 AO U Standard 2 AO U High Speed 2 AO U High Feature 2 AO I Standard 2 AO I High Speed 2 AO I High Feature 	A A A A	6ES7 135-4FB01-0AB0 6ES7 135-4FB52-0AB0 6ES7 135-4LB02-0AB0 6ES7 135-4GB01-0AB0 6ES7 135-4GB52-0AB0 6ES7 135-4MB02-0AB0		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	25 25 25 25 25 25 25	0.057 0.046 0.046 0.046
Accessories for inscription							
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
PetrolRedYellowLight beige	A A A	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	25 25 25 25	0.233 0.230
Accessories for system-integrated shield connections							
Shield attachments Order unit 5 units for plugging into TM-E and TM-P	А	6ES7 193-4GA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.044
Shield terminals Order unit 5 units for busbars 3 × 10 mm	А	6ES7 193-4GB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.063
Ground connection terminals Order unit 1 unit for conductor cross-sections up to 25 mm ²	С	8WA2 868		1	50 units	04	1 0.014
Busbars 3 x 10 mm Order unit 1 unit	Α	8WA2 842		1	1 unit	04	11 0.267
SIPLUS analog solid-state modules (extended temperature range)							
SIPLUS anolog input modules (extended temperature range and medial load) • 2 Al I Standard 2-wire • 2 Al I Standard 4-wire • 2 Al High Speed 2-wire • 2 Al RTD Standard	D D D	6AG1 134-4GB01-2AB0 6AG1 134-4GB11-2AB0 6AG1 134-4GB52-2AB0 6AG1 134-4JB50-2AB0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	47 47 47	71 0.045 71 0.060

Accessories

For ordering data see anlaog solid-state modules

				_		_	
Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
PM-E F PROFIsafe F power modules							Ng
PM-E F pm PROFIsafe 24 V DC power modules For the safe disconnection of digital output modules	Α	6ES7 138-4CF02-0AB0		1	1 unit	24	0.097
PM-E F pp PROFIsafe 24 V DC power modules For the safe disconnection of digital output modules	Α	6ES7 138-4CF41-0AB0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.098
Accessories							
IM 151-1 HIGH FEATURE interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; data volume of 244 bytes each for inputs and outputs; up to 63 modules can be connected; connection of PROFIsafe modules, isochrone mode (clocked operation); connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D including bus termination module	Α	6ES7 151-1BA02-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.184
IM 151-3 PN HF interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 100 Mbit/s; up to 63 I/O modules up to 2 m width can be connected; 2 x connection to bus with RJ45 plug, including bus termination module	А	6ES7 151-3BA23-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.200
IM 151-3 PN FO interface modules For ET 200S; 2 PROFINET fiberoptic interfaces, integrated 2-port switch, up to 63 I/O modules up to 2 m wide can be connected, including bus termination module		6ES7 151-1BB22-0AB0					
Terminal modules for power modules						-	
$\label{eq:thm:problem} \begin{array}{ll} \textbf{TM-P30S44-A0} \\ \textbf{Order unit: 1 unit} \\ \textbf{7} \times \textbf{2 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, screw terminals for PM-E F PROFIsafe} \end{array}$	Α	6ES7 193-4CK20-0AA0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.138
TM-P30C44-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 7×2 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring-type terminals for PM-E F PROFIsafe	А	6ES7 193-4CK30-0AA0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.124
Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tools Task: Configuration software for configuring failsafe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F and ET 200S Precondition: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher							
Floating license	Α	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5		1			
Software Update Service Distributed Safety upgrade	X A	6ES7 833-1FC00-0YX2 6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5		1			
From V5.x to V5.3; floating license for 1 user							
SIMATIC Manual Collection Manuals on DVD-ROM, five languages: S7-200/300/400, C7, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering Software, Runtime Software, PCS 7, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET	А	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1	1 unit	230	0.227
SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year	Χ	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	230	0.300
F solid-state modules							
4/8 F-DI PROFIsafe 24 V DC solid-state modules 30 mm width, up to Category 4 (EN 954-1)	Α	6ES7 138-4FA03-0AB0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.089
4 F-DO PROFIsafe 24 V DC/2 A solid-state modules 30 mm width, up to Category 4 (EN 954-1)	Α	6ES7 138-4FB02-0AB0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.100
4 F-DI/3 F-DO PROFIsafe 24 V DC/2 A solid-state modules 30 mm width, up to Category 3 (EN 954-1) / SIL 2 (IEC 62061)	Α	6ES7 138-4FC00-0AB0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.087
Accessories							
Terminal modules for solid-state modules		See F terminal modules					
IM151-1 High-Feature interface modules For ET200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s; up to 63 modules can be connected; connection to bus through 9-pole Sub-D, including termination module	А	6ES7 151-1BA02-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.184
IM151-3 PN HF interface modules For ET 200S; transmission rates up to 100 Mbit/s; up to 63 I/O modules up to 2 m width can be connected; 2 x connection to bus with RJ45 plug, including bus termination module	А	6ES7 151-3BA23-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.200
IM151-3 PN FO interface modules For ET 200S; 2 PROFINET fiberoptic interfaces, integrated 2-port switch, up to 63 I/O modules up to 2 m wide can be connected, including bus termination module	А	6ES7 151-3BB22-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.236
Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tools Task: Configuration software for configuring failsafe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F and ET 200S Precondition: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher							
• Floating license	A X	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5 6ES7 833-1FC00-0YX2		1			
Software Update Service							

Version	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
			per PU	(UNIT, SET. M)			per PU
				SEI, IVI)			approx.
F solid-state modules (continued)							Ng
SIMATIC Manual Collection	Α	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1	1 unit	23	0 0.227
Electronic manuals on DVD, several languages:		0207 000 00001 0120			1 dille	20	0.227
S7-200, TD 200, S7-300, M7-300, C7, S7-400, M7-400, STEP 7, Engineer	-						
ing Tools, Runtime Software, SIMATIC DP (Distributed I/O), SIMATIC HMI (Human Machine Interface), SIMATIC NET (Industrial Communication)							
SIMATIC Manual Collection – Update service for 1 year	Χ	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	23	0 0.300
Scope of supply: The current DVD S7 Manual Collection as well as the	,,	0_0, 000 0,000, 01					0.000
three subsequent updates							
SIPLUS F solid-state modules (extended temperature range)						
SIPLUS F solid-state modules							
(extended temperature range and medial load) 4/8 F-DI PROFIsafe 24 V DC solid-state modules	D	6AG1 138-4FA03-2AB0		1	1 unit	47	1 0.090
30 mm width, up to Category 4 (EN 954-1)	D	0AG1 130-4FAU3-2ADU		'	i unit	47	1 0.090
4 F-DO PROFIsafe 24 V DC/2 A solid-state modules	D	6AG1 138-4FB02-2AB0		1	1 unit	47	1 0.100
30 mm width, up to Category 4 (EN 954-1)	D	0AG1 130-4FDU2-2ADU		'	i uriit	47	0.100
Accessories		For ordering data see F	solid-state	modules			
RELAY F solid-state modules							
1 F-RO 24 V DC/5A 24 V230 AC/5A solid-state modules	А	6ES7 138-4FR00-0AA0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.108
Accessories	- •						550
Terminal modules for solid-state modules		See F terminal modules					
IM151-1 High-Feature interface modules	Α	6ES7 151-1BA02-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0 0.184
for ET200S; transmission rates up to 12 Mbit/s;	, ,	OLOT TOT TEMOL ONEO			1 Gint	20	0.101
up to 63 modules can be connected; connection to bus through 9-pole							
Sub-D, including termination module	^	CEC7 454 0D400 04 D0		1	4	0.5	0 0000
IM151-3 PN HF interface modules for ET 200S; transmission rates up to 100 Mbit/s;	Α	6ES7 151-3BA23-0AB0		'	1 unit	25	0 0.200
up to 63 I/O modules up to 2 m width can be connected;							
2 x connection to bus with RJ45 plug, including bus termination module							
IM151-3 PN FO interface modules for ET 200S; 2 PROFINET fiberoptic interfaces, integrated 2-port switch,	Α	6ES7 151-3BB22-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0 0.236
up to 63 I/O modules up to 2 m wide can be connected,							
including bus termination module							
Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tools							
Task: Configuration software for configuring failsafe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F and ET 200S							
Precondition: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher							
Floating license	Α	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5		1	1 unit	24	1 0.300
Software Update Service	Χ	6ES7 833-1FC00-0YX2		1		24	
Distributed Safety upgrade from V5.x to V5.3; floating license for 1 user	Α	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5		1	1 unit	24	1 0.300
SIMATIC Manual Collection	Α	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1	1 unit	23	0 0.227
Electronic manuals on DVD, several languages:	^	0E37 990-0AC01-01E0		'	i unit	20	0 0.221
S7-200, TD 200, S7-300, M7-300, C7, S7-400, M7-400, STEP 7, Engineer	-						
ing Tools, Runtime Software, SIMATIC DP (Distributed I/O), SIMATIC HMI (Human Machine Interface), SIMATIC NET (Industrial Communication)							
SIMATIC Manual Collection – Update service for 1 year	X	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	23	0 0.300
Scope of supply: The current DVD S7 Manual Collection as well as the	^	0207 330 0X001 0122			1 dilit	20	0.000
three subsequent updates							
Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tools							
• Floating license	A	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5		1		24	
Software Update ServiceDistributed Safety upgrade	X A	6ES7 833-1FC00-0YX2 6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5		1		24 24	
SIMATIC Manual Collection	A	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1		23	
SIMATIC Manual Collection – Update service for 1 year	Χ	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	23	0 0.300
F terminal modules							
F terminal modules for power modules							
TM-P15S23-A1	Α	6ES7 193-4CC20-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.071
Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail,							
AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals							
TM-P15C23-A1	Α	6ES7 193-4CC30-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0 0.063
Order unit: 1 unit							
2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals							
TM-P15N23-A1	Α	6ES7 193-4CC70-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0 0.081
Order unit: 1 unit				l '			2.001
2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect							
AOAT Connected through to the left, FastCollineCt							

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weig per F appro	U
F terminal modules (continued)							Ng	
TM-P15S23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CD20-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.0	071
TM-P15C23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring-type terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4CD30-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.0	069
TM-P15N23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 interrupted to the left, FastConnect	Α	6ES7 193-4CD70-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.0	081
TM-P15S22-01 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 2 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CE00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.0	061
TM-P15C22-01 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 2 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	A	6ES7 193-4CE10-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.0	061
TM-P15N22-01 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 2 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect	Α	6ES7 193-4CE60-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.0	072
TM-P30S44-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 7 x 2 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, screw terminals for PM-E F PROFIsafe	А	6ES7 193-4CK20-0AA0		1	1 unit	24	41 O.	138
TM-P30C44-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 7 x 2 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring-type terminals for PM-E F PROFIsafe	А	6ES7 193-4CK30-0AA0		1	1 unit	24	41 O. ⁻	124
TM-E30S44-01 Order unit: 1 unit 4 x 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	A	6ES7 193-4CG20-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.	146
TM-E30C44-01 Order unit: 1 unit 4 x 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4CG30-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0.	128
TM-E30S46-A1 Order unit: 1 unit 4 x 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4CF40-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 O. ⁻	186
TM-E30C46-A1 Order unit: 1 unit 4 x 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CF50-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	50 0. ·	159
Accessories Color coding plates Order unit: 200 units for TM-P, TM-E								
WhiteYellowYellow and greenRed	A A A	6ES7 193-4LA20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LB20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LC20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LD20-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit	25 25	50 0.0 50 0.0	025 027 024 023
Blue Turquoise Ground connection terminals	A A A	6ES7 193-4LF20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LG20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LH20-0AA0 8WA2 868		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit	25	50 0.0 50 0.0	025 025 026 014
Order unit 1 unit for conductor cross-sections up to 25 mm ² Busbars 3 x 10 mm	A	8WA2 842		1				267
Order unit 1 unit Inscription labels, with inscription Order unit: 1 set		OWNE OTE		· ·	i uilli		0.2	
 200 units for slot numbering (1 to 20) 10 × 200 units for slot numbering (1 to 40) 5 × 200 units for slot numbering (1 to 64) 1 ×, (1 to 68) 2 × 	A A C	8WA8 861-0AB 8WA8 861-0AC 8WA8 861-0DA		100	200 units 200 units 200 units	04 04 04	41 0.0	080 080 080
Inscription labels, blank 200 units for slot numbering	Α	8WA8 848-2AY		100	100 units	04	41 0.0	080

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weigh per P appro	U
4 IQ-Sense and 8 IQ-Sense sensor modules	_	0505400404000400			4	0.5		
4 IQ-Sense sensor modules 8 x IQ-Sense sensor modules	A	6ES7 138-4GA00-0AB0 6ES7 338-7XF00-0AB0		1	1 unit 1 unit	25		
Sensors	А	0ES/ 330-/AFUU-UADU		<u> </u>	1 Unit	23	0.2	41
For connecting to the 4 IQ-Sense sensor module								
Diffuse sensor, type C40 IQ-Sense	>	3SF7 240-3JQ00		1	1 unit	57		
Diffuse sensor, type K80 IQ-Sense Petroflective sensor, type C40 IQ-Sense		3SF7 210-3JQ00		1	1 unit	57		
 Retroflective sensor, type C40 IQ-Sense Retroflective sensor, type K80 IQ-Sense 	>	3SF7 241-3JQ00 3SF7 211-3JQ00		1	1 unit 1 unit	57 57		
Diffuse sensor with background suppression, type K80 IQ-Sense	Α	3SF7 214-3JQ00		1	1 unit	57		
M18 IQ-Sense ultrasonic sensors	С	3SF6 232-3JA00		1	1 unit	57	5 0.0	76
Detection range 5 to 30 cm • M18 IQ-Sense ultrasonic sensors	С	3SF6 233-3JA00		1	1 unit	57	5 0.0	178
Detection range 15 to 100 cm	Ü	001 0 200 00/100			i dilit	01	0.0	, 0
SSI modules								
SSI modules	А	6ES7 138-4DB03-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0.0	48
For the connection of absolute encoders with SSI interface								
Accessories								
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.								
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25		
Red Yellow	A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25		
Light beige	A A	6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	25 25		
Signal cables Assembled for SSI absolute encoders 6FX2001-5, without Sub-D connector, UL/DESINA	В	6FX5 002-2CC12		1	1 unit	70	1 0.4	60
2 PULSE pulse generators								
2 PULSE pulse generators and timer modules For ET 200S	Α	6ES7 138-4DD00-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0.0	50
Accessories								
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.								
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25		
Red Yellow	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	25 25		
• Light beige	A	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		i	1 unit	25		
1 STEP step modules								
1 STEP step modules For simple positioning tasks with stepper motor axes	Α	6ES7 138-4DC00-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0.0	48
Accessories								
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.								
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.2	40
• Red	A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25		
YellowLight beige	A A	6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	25 25		
SIMOSTEP stepper motors	•	see ST 70 Catalog						<u> </u>
Power sections for stepper motors FM STEPDRIVE		see ST 70 Catalog						
1 POS U positioning modules								
1 POS U positioning modules Single-channel positioning module for ET 200S for positioning of adjusting and operating axes	А	6ES7 138-4DL00-0AB0		1	1 unit	25	0.0	81

Version	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
			per PU	(UNIT, SET. M)			per PU approx.
				02.,,			kg
1 COUNT 24 V/100 kHz counter modules							
1 COUNT 24 V/100 kHz counter modules	Α	6ES7 138-4DA04-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.048
For universal counting and measuring tasks with ET 200S							
Accessories							
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	
Red Yellow	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	250 250	
Light beige	A	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		i		250	
Shield attachments For TM-P and TM-E terminal modules, as support for busbar 3 \times 10 mm, 5 units	Α	6ES7 193-4GA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.044
Shield terminalF	Α	6ES7 193-4GB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.063
for connection of braided shields to busbars, 5 units							
SIMODRIVE sensor incremental encoders Mountable sensor, optically incremental with HTL level, operational voltage 10 – 30 V		6FX2 001-4					
Signal cables Assembled, for HTL and TTL sensors, without Sub-D connector, UL/DESINA	В	6FX5 002-2CA12		1	1 unit	701	0.110
1 COUNT 24 V/100 kHz counter modules (extended temperature range)							
1 COUNT 24 V/100 kHz counter modules For universal counting and measuring tasks with ET 200S	D	6AG1 138-4DA04-2AB0		1		471	0.054
Accessories		For ordering data see 1 C	OUNT 24 V/	100 kHz c	ounter mo	dule	
1 COUNT 5 V/500 kHz counter modules							
1 COUNT 5 V/500 kHz counter modules For universal counting and measuring tasks with ET 200S	А	6ES7 138-4DE02-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.080
Accessories							
Inscription sheets in A4 format (10 units) Each sheet contains 60 labeling strips for I/O modules and 20 labeling strips for interface modules.							
• Petrol	Α	6ES7 193-4BH00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	
Red Yellow	A A	6ES7 193-4BD00-0AA0 6ES7 193-4BB00-0AA0		1		250 250	
Light beige	A	6ES7 193-4BA00-0AA0		i		250	
Shield attachments For TM-P and TM-E terminal modules, as support for busbar 3 x 10 mm, 5 units	Α	6ES7 193-4GA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.044
Shield terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4GB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.063
For connection of braided shields to busbars, 5 units							
SIMODRIVE incremental encoders With RS 422 (TTL), operational voltage 10 – 30 V Signal cables		6FX2 001-2					
Assembled, for HTL and TTL sensors, without Sub-D connector, UL/DESINA	В	6FX5 002-2CA12		1	1 unit	701	0.110
1 SI interface modules							
1 SI interface modules							
ASCII and 3964(R) protocol Modbus and USS protocol	A A	6ES7 138-4DF01-0AB0 6ES7 138-4DF11-0AB0		1		250 250	
Accessories							
TM-E15S 26-A1 terminal modules Order unit 5 units	A	6ES7 193-4CA40-0AA0		1		250	
TM-E15C26-A1 terminal modules Order unit 5 units	A	6ES7 193-4CA50-0AA0		1		250	
TM-E15N24-A1 terminal modules Order unit 5 units	A	6ES7 193-4CA80-0AA0		1		250	
TM-E15S24-01 terminal modules Order unit 5 units	A	6ES7 193-4CB20-0AA0		1		250	
TM-E15C24-01 terminal modules Order unit 5 units	Α	6ES7 193-4CB30-0AA0		1		250	
TM-E15N24-01 terminal modules Order unit 5 units	Α	6ES7 193-4CB70-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.443

Version	DT	Order No. Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG	Weight per PU
			SET, M)			approx.
SIWAREX CS						Ng
SIWAREX CS						
Weighing electronics for weighers in SIMATIC ET 200S	В	7MH4910-0AA01	1	1 unit	816	0.093
SIWAREX CS manuals • In various languages Free download from: http://www.siemens.com/weighingtechnology						
SIWAREX CS "Getting started" Sample software for a simple introduction to programming weighers in STEP 7. Free download from: http://www.siemens.com/weighingtechnology						
SIWAREX CS configuration package on CD-ROM for SIMATIC S7, Version V5.4 and higher	С	7MH4910-0AK01	1	1 unit	816	0.216
SIWATOOL CS software for weigher calibration (in various languages) Manuals on CD (in various languages) SIWAREX CD "Getting started"						
SIWATOOL connection cables From SIWAREX U/CS with serial PC interface, for 9-pole PC interfaces (RS 232), length 3 m Installation materials (essential)	С	7MH4607-8CA	1	1 unit	815	0.250
Terminal modules TM-E 30 mm wide (required for each SIWAREX module)	Α	6ES7 193-4CG20-0AA0 or compatible	1	1 unit	250	0.146
Shield attachments Contents 5 units. sufficient for 5 cables	Α	6ES7 193-4GA00-0AA0	1	1 unit	250	0.044
Shield connection terminals Contents: 5 units, sufficient for 5 cables Note: One shield connection terminal is required for	Α	6ES7 193-4GB00-0AA0	1	1 unit	250	0.063
 Weigher connection and The TTY interface or RS 232 interface 						
N busbars, galvanized 3 x 10 mm, 1.5 m long	Α	8WA2 842	1	1 unit	041	0.267
Remote displays (optional) The digital remote displays can be connected directly through the TTY interface to the SIWAREX CS. Usable remote display: S102 Siebert Industrieelektronik GmbH Postfach 1180 66565 Eppelborn GERMANY Tel: +49 (0)6806/980-0 Fax: +49 (0)6806/980-999 Internet: http://www.siebert.de Detailed information is available from the manufacturer.	C	8WA2 868	1	50 units	041	0.014
Accessories						
SIWAREX JB connection boxes, aluminium enclosure For parallel switching of up to 4 weigh-cells and for connecting several connection boxes	С	7MH4710-1BA	1	1 unit	815	1.520
SIWAREX JB connection boxes, high-grade steel enclosure For parallel switching of up to 4 weigh-cells	D	7MH4710-1EA	1	1 unit	815	1.203
Ex-Interface, type SIWAREX Pi With UL and FM approval, but without ATEX approval For the inherently safe connection of weigh-cells, suitable for the weigher modules SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC and M. Use in the EU is not possible.	D	7MH4710-5AA	1	1 unit	815	2.850
SIWAREX Pi Ex-Interface manuals		C71000-T5974-C29				
Ex-Interface, type SIWAREX IS With ATEX approval, but without UL and FM approval For the inherently safe connection of weigh-cells, including manual, suitable for the weigher modules SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC, M and CF, use in the EU is possible.						
With short-circuit current < DC 199 mA With short-circuit current < DC 137 mA	C	7MH4710-5BA 7MH4710-5CA	1	1 unit 1 unit	815 815	

Version	DT	Order No. Price		PS*	PG	Weight
		per F	PU (UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
SIWAREX CS (continued)						kg
Cables (optional)						
Cables Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) – CY, sheath color	С	7MH4702-8AG	1	1 M	815	0.142
orange For connecting SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC, M and CF to the connection and distribution box (JB), extension box (EB) or Ex-Interface (Ex-I) and between two JBs, for local laying, occasional bending is possible, 10.8 mm external diameter, for ambient temperature -40 to +80 °C						
Cables Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) – CY, sheath color blue Connecting of connection and distribution box (JB) or extension box (EB) in hazardous areas and Ex-Interface (Ex-I), for local laying, occasional bending is possible, blue PVC insulating covering, approx. 10.8 mm external diameter, for ambient temperature -40 to +80 °C		7MH4702-8AF	1	1 M	815	0.160
Cables LiYCY 4 x 2 x 0.25 mm ² For TTY (switch 2 core pairs each in parallel), for connecting a remote indication	С	7MH4407-8BD0	1	1 M	815	0.080
SIWAREX CF						
SIWAREX CF Force measuring module for DMS sensors in SIMATIC ET 200S (SIWAREX CF configuration package not required)	С	7MH4920-0AA01	1	1 unit	816	0.093
SIWAREX CF manuals • German, English Free download from: http://www.siemens.com/weighingtechnology						
SIWAREX CF "Getting started" Sample software for a simple introduction to programming in STEP 7. Free download from: http://www.siemens.com/weighingtechnology						
Installation materials (essential)						
Terminal modules TM-E 30 mm wide (required for each SIWAREX module)	Α	or compatible	1		250	
Shield attachments Contents 5 units, sufficient for 5 cables	Α	6ES7 193-4GA00-0AA0	1	1 unit	250	0.044
Shield connection terminals Contents: 5 units, sufficient for 5 cables One shield connection terminal is required for each sensor cable	Α	6ES7 193-4GB00-0AA0	1	1 unit	250	0.063
N busbars, galvanized 3 x 10 mm, 1.5 m long	А	8WA2 842	1	1 unit	041	0.267
Feeder terminals for N busbar	С	8WA2 868	1	50 units	041	0.014
Accessories SIWAREX EB extension boxes For extending sensor cables	С	7MH4710-2AA	1	1 unit	815	0.500
Ex-Interface, type SIWAREX IS With ATEX approval, but without UL and FM approval For the inherently safe connection of weigh-cells, including manual, suitable for the weigher modules SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC, M and CF, use in the EU is possible.						
With short-circuit current < DC 199 mA With short-circuit current < DC 137 mA	C C	7MH4710-5BA 7MH4710-5CA	1 1		815 815	
Cables (optional)	-	711114700 010				
Cables Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) – CY, sheath color orange For connecting SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC, M and CF to the connection and distribution box (JB), extension box (EB) or Ex-Interface (Ex-I) and between two JBs, for local laying, occasional bending is possible, 10.8 mm external diameter, for ambient temperature -40 to +80 °C	С	7MH4702-8AG	1	1 M	815	0.142
Terminal modules for power- and solid-state modules						
TM-P terminal modules for PM-E power modules		0000 100 10000 0110			25-	
TM-P15S23-A1 Order unit: 1 unit 2 × 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CC20-0AA0	1	1 unit	250	0.071
TM-P15C23-A1 Order unit: 1 unit 2 × 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CC30-0AA0	1	1 unit	250	0.063
TM-P15N23-A1 Order unit: 1 unit	Α	6ES7 193-4CC70-0AA0	1	1 unit	250	0.081
2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect						

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
Terminal modules for power and solid-state modules (contin	nued)						Ng
TM-P15S23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, screw terminals	A	6ES7 193-4CD20-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.071
TM-P15C23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CD30-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.069
TM-P15N23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, FastConnect	А	6ES7 193-4CD70-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.081
TM-P15S22-01 Order unit: 1 unit 2 × 2 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CE00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.061
TM-P15C22-01 Order unit: 1 unit 2 × 2 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CE10-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.061
TM-P15N22-01 Order unit: 1 unit 2 × 2 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect	А	6ES7 193-4CE60-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.072
TM-P30S44-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 7 × 2 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, screw terminals for PM-E F PROFIsafe	А	6ES7 193-4CK20-0AA0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.138
TM-P30C44-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 7 × 2 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring-type terminals for PM-E F PROFIsafe	А	6ES7 193-4CK30-0AA0		1	1 unit	24	1 0.124
TM-E terminal modules for solid-state modules ¹⁾							
TM-E15S24-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 4 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4CA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.401
TM-E15C24-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 4 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CA30-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.354
TM-E15S24-01 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	Α	6ES7 193-4CB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.384
TM-E15C24-01 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CB30-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.335
TM-E15S23-01 Order unit: 5 units 2 x 3 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.328
TM-E15C23-01 Order unit: 5 units 2 x 3 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.320
TM-E15N23-01 Order unit: 5 units 2 x 3 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect	А	6ES7 193-4CB60-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.381
TM-E15N24-01 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect	А	6ES7 193-4CB70-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.443
TM-E15S26-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CA40-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.500
TM-E15C26-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CA50-0AA0		1	1 unit	25	0.402

¹⁾ Note for selecting suitable TM-E and TM-P configuration aids.

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		Weight per PU approx. kg
Terminal modules for power and solid-state modules (con TM-E terminal modules for solid-state modules ¹⁾ (continue								
TM-E15N24-A1	A	6ES7 193-4CA70-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.436
Order unit: 5 units 2 × 4 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect	, ,	SECTION TOATS GARE		·	T dille		200	0.100
TM-E15N26-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 × 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, FastConnect	А	6ES7 193-4CA80-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.559
TM-E30S44-01 Order unit: 1 unit 4 × 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CG20-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.146
TM-E30C44-01 Order unit: 1 unit 4 × 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CG30-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.128
TM-E30S46-A1 Order unit: 1 unit 4 × 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CF40-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.186
TM-E30C46-A1 Order unit: 1 unit 4 × 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CF50-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.159
TM-E15S24-AT Order unit: 1 unit for internal temperature compensation for 2 AI TC High Feature, screw terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CL20-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.074
TM-E15C24-AT Order unit: 1 unit For internal temperature compensation for 2 AI TC High Feature, spring-type terminals	А	6ES7 193-4CL30-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.068
Accessories for shield connection								
Shield attachments Order unit: 5 units, for plugging into TM-E and TM-P	Α	6ES7 193-4GA00-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.044
Shield terminals Order unit: 5 units, for busbars 3 × 10 mm	Α	6ES7 193-4GB00-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.063
Ground connection terminals Order unit: 1 unit, for conductor cross-sections up to 25 mm ²	С	8WA2 868		1	50 units		041	0.014
Busbars 3 x 10 mm Order unit 1 unit	А	8WA2 842		1	1 unit		041	0.267
Accessories for coding								
Color coding plates Order unit: 200 units for TM-P, TM-E								
White Yellow	A A	6ES7 193-4LA20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LB20-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit		250 250	0.025 0.027
Yellow and green Red	A A	6ES7 193-4LC20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LC20-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit		250 250 250	0.024 0.023
• Blue	Α	6ES7 193-4LF20-0AA0		1	1 unit		250	0.025
Brown Turquoise	A A	6ES7 193-4LG20-0AA0 6ES7 193-4LH20-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit		250 250	0.025 0.026
Inscription labels, with inscription								
Order unit: 1 set • 200 units for slot numbering (1 to 20) 10 ×	А	8WA8 861-0AB		100	200 units		041	0.080
 200 units for slot numbering (1 to 40) 5 x 200 units for slot numbering (1 to 64) 1 x, (1 to 68) 2 x 	A C	8WA8 861-0AC 8WA8 861-0DA		100	200 units 200 units		041 041	0.080
Inscription labels, blank 200 units for slot numbering	А	8WA8 848-2AY		100	100 units		041	0.080

 $^{^{\}rm 1)}$ Note for selecting suitable TM-E and TM-P configuration aids.

Interface/solid-state modules

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
Terminal modules for SIPLUS power and solid-state module (extended temperature range)	S						
TM-P terminal modules for PM-E power modules (extended temperature range and medial load)							
TM-P15S23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, screw terminals	D	6AG1 193-4CD20-2AA0		1	1 unit	471	0.077
TM-P15C23-A0 Order unit: 1 unit 2 x 3 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring-type terminals	С	6AG1 193-4CD30-2AA0		1	1 unit	473	0.070
TM-E terminal modules for solid-state modules (extended temperature range and medial load)							
TM-E15C24-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 x 4 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring- type terminals	D .	6AG1 193-4CA30-2AA0		1	1 unit	473	0.060
TM-E15S26-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 x 6 terminals, terminal connections with termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through, screw terminals	D	6AG1 193-4CA40-2AA0		1	1 unit	471	0.480
TM-E15C26-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 x 6 terminals, termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 disconnected through to the left, spring- type terminals	D	6AG1 193-4CA50-2AA0		1	1 unit	473	0.440
TM-E15C24-A1 Order unit: 5 units 2 x 4 terminals, terminal connections with termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through, spring-type terminals	D	6AG1 193-4CB30-2AA0		1	1 unit	471	0.300
TM-E30C44-01 Order unit: 1 unit 4 x 4 terminals, no termination onto AUX1 rail, AUX1 connected through to the left, spring-type terminals	D	6AG1 193-4CG30-2AA0		1	1 unit	471	0.120
TM-E15C24-AT Order unit: 1 unit For internal temperature compensation for 2 AI TC High Feature, spring- type terminals	D	6AG1 193-4CL30-2AA0		1	1 unit	471	0.064
Accessories for shield connection For ordering data see terminal modules for						olid-state n	nodules

Accessories for shield connection

For ordering data see terminal modules for power and solid-state modules

ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

General data

Overview



The ET 200S Safety motor starters Solutions comprise:

- · Safety modules
- Standard motor starters
- High-Feature motor starters
- · Failsafe motor starters

With the ET 200S Safety motor starters Solutions there is no complicated and hence cost-intensive configuring and wiring outlay compared to the conventional safety technology. The ET 200S Safety motor starter Solutions are designed for Category 4 according to EN 954-1 or SIL 3 to IEC 61508.

They enable the use of safety-oriented direct-on-line starters or reversing starters in the SIMATIC ET 200S distributed peripherals system on PROFINET or PROFIBUS. The fine modular architecture of the system permits optimum imaging of machine or plant applications.

Within an ET 200S station the Safety motor starter Solutions can also be combined with Standard motor starters or High-Feature motor starters without safety functions or the SIMATIC ET 200S FC frequency converter up to max. 4 kW up to Category 3 according to EN 954-1 or SIL 2 according to IEC 61508.

Standard and High-Feature ET 200S motor starters can be found on page 6/72 onwards.

The "SIMATIC ET 200 Configurator" software can be found in Catalog CA 01 on CD or DVD. You can also download the "SIMATIC ET 200 Configurator" software from the Internet:

http://www.siemens.com/sirius-starting

http://www.siemens.com/ET200S

Note:

For safety characteristics for motor starters, see "Appendix" --> "Standards and approvals" --> "Overview".

Motor Starter ES software

The Motor Starter ES software is used the for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters. See Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS".

Application

The ET 200S Safety motor starter Solutions are preferred in all production and process automation fields in which the enhancement of plant availability and flexibility plays a key role.

- Safety motor starters Solutions local are preferred from the safety technology point of view for locally restricted safety applications. These motor starters are not dependent on a safe control system.
- Safety motor starters Solutions PROFIsafe are often found by contrast in safety applications of the more complex type that are interlinked. In this case a safe control system is used with the bus systems PROFINET or PROFIBUS with the PROFIsafe profile.

ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

ET 200S Failsafe motor starters

Overview



The Failsafe motor starter has been developed on the basis of the High-Feature motor starter. It differs in that, in addition to a motor starter protector and contactor assembly, a safe solidstate evaluation circuit is installed for error detection purposes which makes the motor starter failsafe.

If the contactor to be switched fails in an EMERGENCY-STOP case, the evaluation electronics detects a fault and opens the motor starter protector in the motor starter through a shunt trip unit in a failsafe manner. The second redundant shutdown component is therefore no longer a main contactor, as is generally the case, but the motor starter protector installed in the motor.

All functions of the High-Feature starter are already integrated

The new failsafe motor starters are characterized by easy, space-saving assembly as well as minimal wiring outlay. Like the High-Feature starters, the Failsafe motor starters have a switching capacity of up to 7.5 kW (16 A) which is achieved with just two motor starter versions. Another important feature is the high availability due to the high short-circuit strength (type of coordination "2").

Benefits

Advantages over conventional safety technology

- Significant savings in components (less hardware)
- · Less mounting and installation work
- Motor starters are failsafe and offer high availability

Application

Use

The Failsafe motor starter is predestined for use in combination with PROFIsafe (see figure ET 200S Safety Motor Starter Solution PROFIsafe with Failsafe Motor Starters on page 6/112). Another field of application is in combination with ASIsafe or safety relays (see example 2 on page 6/107 Failsafe Motor Starters with ASIsafe and 3TK28).

For Operation in the Control Cabinet ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

ET 200S Failsafe motor starters

1 unit

1 unit

1 unit

1 unit

1 unit

1 unit

121

121

121

121

121

121

0.471

0.473

0.807

0.848

0.093

0.099

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
								kg
ET 200S Failsafe mo	tor starters							
	F-DS1e-x direct-on-line starters Failsafe direct-on-line starters up to 7.5 kW at 400 V AC Mechanically switching Solid-state UE protection							
	• 0.3 3 A	Α	3RK1 301-0AB13-0AA4		1	1 unit	121	1.693
	• 2.4 8 A	Α	3RK1 301-0BB13-0AA4		1	1 unit	121	1.717
F-DS1e-x direct-on-line starter	• 2.4 16 A	Α	3RK1 301-0CB13-0AA4		1	1 unit	121	1.673
	F-RS1e-x reversing starters Failsafe reversing starters up to 7.5 kW at 400 V AC Mechanically switching Solid-state UE protection, fuseless							
	• 0.3 3 A	Α	3RK1 301-0AB13-1AA4		1	1 unit	121	2.517
	• 2.4 8 A	Α	3RK1 301-0BB13-1AA4		1	1 unit	121	2.576
	• 2.4 16 A	Α	3RK1 301-0CB13-1AA4		1	1 unit	121	2.513
Components for Fail	safe motor starters							
	TM-FDS65-S32-01/S31-01 terminal modules For F-DS1e-x direct-on-line starters							

3RK1 903-3AC00

3RK1 903-3AC10

3RK1 903-3AD00

3RK1 903-3AD10

3RK1 903-2AC00

3RK1 903-2AC10

Α

*	You	can	order	this	quantity	or a	multiple	thereof.

with coding

modules

with coding

PE/N M65-PEN-F

terminal blocks With incoming connection,

terminal blocks

Without incoming connection

with caps M65-PEN-S

• With incoming power bus connection (TM-FDS65-S32-01)

TM-FRS130-S32-01/S31-01 terminal

• With incoming power bus connection (TM-FRS130-S32-01)

Without incoming power bus connection (TM-FRS130-S31-01)

For F-RS1e-x reversing starter

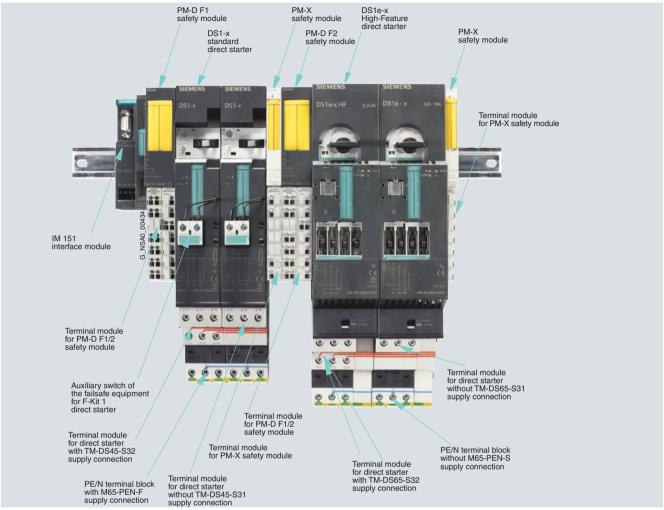
• Without incoming power bus connection (TM-FDS65-S31-01)

Selection and ordering data

ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules local

Overview



Interplay of ET 200S Safety motor starters Solutions local components



PM-D F1 safety module

Safety motor starters Solutions local

- For use of Standard, High-Feature or Failsafe motor starters in systems with safety categories 2 to 4 (according to EN 954-1)
- No complex wiring for conventional safety technology
- Can also be used in combination with external safety relays
- Can also be used to activate external safety systems
- Safety module available for function-monitored and automatic starting
- Safety module available for stop category 0 and 1
- Safety module for monitoring the auxiliary voltages for motor starters
- Safety modules can be plugged into the TM-PF30 terminal modules

ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules local

PM-D F1/F2/F3/F4/F5 safety modules

- PM-D F1/F2/F3/F4 safety modules monitor auxiliary voltages and contain the complete functionality of a safety relay:
 - PM-D F1

For evaluation of EMERGENCY-STOP circuits with the function "monitored start".

- PM-D F2

For monitoring of protective doors with the function "automatic start".

- PM-D F3

Expansion to PM-D F1/F2 for time-delayed disconnection.

- PM-D F4

For expansion of safety circuits with other ET 200S motor starters, e. g. in a different line.

- PM-D F5

Transmits the status from PM-D F1 ... 4 through four floating enabling circuits to external safety equipment (contact multiplier).

- The PM-D F1 and PM-D F2 modules can be combined with the PM-D F3 or PM-D F4 modules.
- A PM-D F5 can be positioned at any point between a PM-D F1 ... 4 and a PM-X.
- Safety modules monitor the U1 and U2 auxiliary voltages. A voltage failure is relayed as a diagnostic signal over the bus.
 - No additional PM-D safety module is required when the safety modules are used.
 - Each safety circuit, beginning with a PM-D F1 ... 4, must be terminated with one PM-X each.

Failsafe Kit

The Failsafe Kit (F-Kit) must be added to each Standard motor starter in a safety segment in order to monitor the switching function.

F-Kit 1 supplements the DS1-x direct-on-line starter, F-Kit 2 the RS1-x reversing starter.

The F-Kits are comprised of:

- Contact supports for the terminal modules
- One or two auxiliary switch blocks for the contactor/contactors of the motor starter
- · Connecting cables

High-Feature motor starters and their terminal modules come as standard with the functionality of the F-Kits integrated.

Examples

The diverse possible uses of the Safety motor starters Solutions local are presented in the manual SIMATIC ET 200S motor starters in the context of typical sample applications.

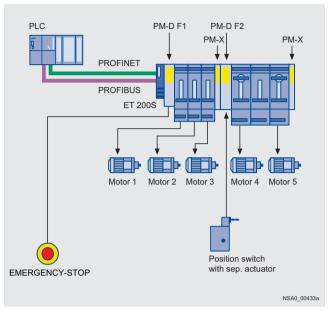
Safety functional examples for easy, quick and low-cost implementations of applications with Safety motor starters Solutions local are available on the Internet:

You can find more information on the Internet at:

http://www.siemens.com/sirius-starting

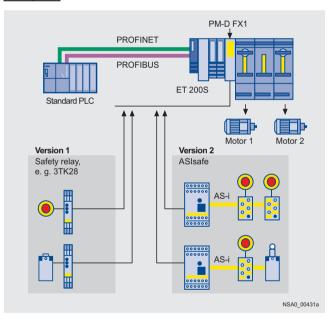
http://www.siemens.com/ET200S

Example 1:



ET 200S Safety motor starter Solutions local with 2 safety circuits (= switch-off groups), Standard motor starters and High-Feature motor starters.

Example 2:



ET 200S Safety motor starters Solutions local with 2 external safety combinations (= safety relays or ASIsafe monitors) and with Failsafe motor starters (PM-DFX1 application). 2 of the 6 available safe switch-off groups are used.

Signals with relevance for safety can be input to ET 200S through a PM-DFX1 infeed terminal module through the enabling circuits of the ASIsafe monitor or the safety relay to control the Failsafe motor starters which then selectively switch off the downstream motors.

ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules local

Application

Safety motor starters Solutions local

With the Safety motor starters Solutions local it is easy to configure several safety circuits. The safety sensors are connected directly and locally to the safety modules. These safety modules perform the work of the otherwise obligatory safety relays and safely shut down the downstream motor starters in accordance with the function selected. The crosslinks required for this are already integrated in the system and need no additional wiring. All signals from the safety modules are automatically relayed as diagnostic signals, e. g. in the event of crossover in the EMERGENCY-STOP circuit.

The highest safety category 4 according to EN 954-1 and SIL 3 to EN 61508 can be obtained with Safety motor starters Solutions local. They can thus be used for evaluation of EMERGENCY-STOP circuits or for monitoring protective doors and also for time-delayed disconnections. With the contact multiplier the safety-relevant signals can also be made available to external systems

All standard safety applications can be covered through combination of different TM-PF30 terminal modules. Needless to say, ET 200S motor starters can also be used in conjunction with external safety relays or with ASIsafe.

Use of the PM-DFX1 safety module: The PM-DFX1 safety module is used for feeding in 1 to 6 switch-off groups. The infeed voltage can be switched using 1 to 6 external safety shutdown devices (either ASIsafe monitors or 3TK28 safety relays). This safety module is used in applications with external safety shutdown devices where there is a need for the fully selective safety shutdown of failsafe motor starters/frequency converters (see example 2, page 6/107).

With the Safety motor starters Solutions local, up to 80 % of wiring is saved compared to conventional safety technology with local safety applications.

Terminal modules for (TM-PF30) safety module

For supplying load and sensor voltage to the potential bars of the motor starters, and for connection of the 2-channel sensor circuit (e. g. EMERGENCY-STOP pushbutton) and a reset button. Different terminal modules are available for the configuring of separate safety circuits or for the cascading of safety circuits, and for applications with time-delayed disconnection.

Terminal modules for (TM-X) safety module

For connection of an external infeed contactor (2nd shutdown possibility). With terminals for contactor coil and feedback contact. Is always required to terminate a group of safety-oriented motor starters.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules local

Selection and ordering	ng data							
	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
					141)			kg
Safety modules								
	PM-D F1 With diagnostics Safety module for EMERGENCY-STOP application Monitored start	Α	3RK1 903-1BA00		1	1 unit	121	0.216
	PM-D F2 With diagnostics Safety module for protective door monitoring Automatic start	Α	3RK1 903-1BB00		1	1 unit	121	0.218
3RK1 903-1BA00	PM-D F3 With diagnostics Safety module for expanding PM-D F1/2 for another voltage group Time-delayed 0 to 15 s	Α	3RK1 903-1BD00		1	1 unit	121	0.209
N 100	PM-D F4 With diagnostics Safety module for expanding PM-D F1/2 for another voltage group	A	3RK1 903-1BC00		1	1 unit	121	0.225
	PM-D F5 With diagnostics Safety module for expanding PM-D F1 4 with four floating enabling circuits Contact multipliers	Α	3RK1 903-1BE00		1	1 unit	121	0.222
3RK1 903-3DA00	PM-D FX1 With diagnostics Infeed terminal module for supply of 1 to 6 switch-off groups	Α	3RK1 903-3DA00		1	1 unit	121	0,123
	FC-M contact multipliers With 4 safe floating contacts	Α	3RK1 903-3CA00		1	1 unit	121	0.223
Accessories	With 1 date floating defitable							
C 0,0	PM-X safety modules With diagnostics Module for connecting a safety group and for connecting an external infeed contactor or for connecting to an external safety circuit	Α	3RK1 903-1CB00		1	1 unit	121	0.068
	F-Kit 1 Failsafe equipment for DS1-x ¹⁾ Standard motor starters	Α	3RK1 903-1CA00		1	1 unit	121	0.030
3RK1 903-1CA00	F-Kit 2 Failsafe equipment for RS1-x ¹⁾ Standard motor starters	A	3RK1 903-1CA01		1	1 unit	121	0.056
3RK1 903-1CA01								

¹⁾ The function of the Failsafe-Kit is already integrated into High-Feature motor starters.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules local

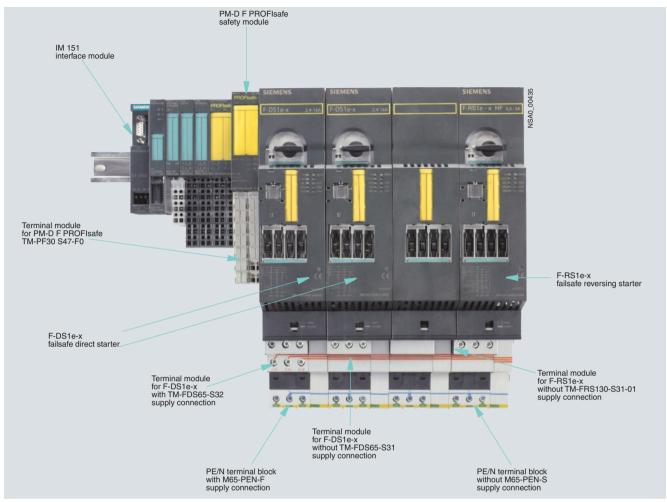
	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
								kg
Components for sa								
	Terminal modules							
	TM-PF30 S47-B1 For PM-D F1/2 Safety Modules With infeed U1/U2 and sensor connection	Α	3RK1 903-1AA00		1	1 unit	121	0.408
	TM-PF30 S47-B0 For PM-D F1/2 Safety Modules With sensor connection	Α	3RK1 903-1AA10		1	1 unit	121	0.393
	TM-PF30 S47-C1 For PM-D F3/4 Safety Modules With infeed U1/U2 and control input IN+/IN-	Α	3RK1 903-1AC00		1	1 unit	121	0.399
3RK1 903-1AA00	TM-PF30 S47-C0 For PM-D F3/4 Safety Modules With infeed U2	Α	3RK1 903-1AC10		1	1 unit	121	0.378
	TM-PF30 S47-D0 For PM-D F5 Safety Modules	Α	3RK1 903-1AD10		1	1 unit	121	0.400
	TM-X15 S27-01 For PM-X Safety Module	Α	3RK1 903-1AB00		1	1 unit	121	0.201
	TM-P15-S27-01 terminal modules For PM-D power module	Α	3RK1 903-0AA00		1	1 unit	121	0.224
	TM-PFX30 S47-G0/G1 terminal modules For PM-D F X1 Safety Module (infeed terminal module)							
	 Infeed left (TM-PFX30 S47-G0) 	Α	3RK1 903-3AE10		1	1 unit	121	0.408
	 Infeed center (TM-PFX30 S47-G1) 	Α	3RK1 903-3AE00		1	1 unit	121	0.405
	TM-FCM30 S47-F01 terminal modules For F-CM contact multipliers	Α	3RK1 903-3AB10		1	1 unit	121	0.410

For Operation in the Control Cabinet

ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules PROFIsafe

Overview



Interplay of ET 200S Safety motor starter Solutions PROFIsafe components

Safety motor starter Solutions PROFIsafe



PM-D F PROFIsafe with TM-PF30 S47-F0 terminal module

Sensor and actuator assignment are freely configurable within the framework of the distributed safety concept:

The logic of the safety functions is implemented by software. Safety-oriented PROFIsafe communication and the use of a safety-oriented control system are required.

Integration of the safety technology in the standard automation is realized through a single bus system (see Advantages of PROFIsafe), using PROFIBUS as well as PROFINET.

- For the use of Failsafe motor starters in plants with safety category 2 to 4 according to EN 954-1 and SIL 2 and 3 according to IEC 61508. The use of Standard or High-Feature motor starters is also possible with certain assemblies
- High flexibility (any assignment of sensors to motor starters using the PLC)
- Full selectivity of disconnection of the Failsafe motor starters
- No complex wiring for conventional safety technology, e. g. no infeed contactors even in the highest safety category
- Can also be used to activate external safety systems through F-CM contact multiplier
- Safety module available for any safety function
- Safety module available for stop category 0 and 1
- Safety module for monitoring the auxiliary voltages for motor starters
- Safety modules can be plugged into the TM-PF30 terminal modules

For Operation in the Control Cabinet

ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules PROFIsafe

High degree of flexibility with safety technology Failsafe motor starters for PROFIsafe:

In EMERGENCY-STOP applications, the Failsafe motor starters are selectively switched off through the upstream PM-D F PROFIsafe safety module. For each safety module, six switch-off groups can be formed. In the first delivery stage, the failsafe freely-programmable logic of the SIMATIC controller is used to interface with the relevant Failsafe sensor technology. The interface between PROFIsafe and installations that use conventional safety technologies is implemented through the F-CM Failsafe contact multiplier with four floating contacts.

Example:

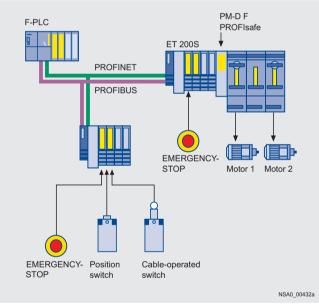
The diverse possible uses of the Safety motor starter Solutions PROFIsafe are presented in the manual SIMATIC ET 200S Motor Starters in the context of typical sample applications.

Safety functional examples for easy, quick and low-cost implementations of applications with safety motor starters Solution PROFIsafe are available on the Internet:

You can find more information on the Internet at:

http://www.siemens.com/sirius-starting

http://www.siemens.com/ET200S



ET 200S Safety motor starters Solutions PROFIsafe with Failsafe motor starters and fully selective disconnection (PM-DF PROFIsafe application)

Within an ET 200S station the Failsafe motor starters are assigned to one of 6 safety segments. For plants with distributed configuration the shutdown signals of these safety segments are preferably issued by a higher-level, safety-oriented control system through PROFIsafe. This permits the greatest flexibility for assigning the motor starters to different safety circuits.

Alternatively, an ET 200S F-CPU can also be used for control purposes.

Application

Safety motor starter Solutions PROFIsafe

If a safety-oriented SIMATIC CPU is used, the ET 200S is available as a safety-oriented peripheral. Nevertheless, in such a station it is possible to configure conventional motor starters and input/output modules mixed with modules with safety functions.

Thanks to the PROFIsafe profile, the safety functions are available in the complete network, which means that the Safety motor starter Solutions PROFIsafe enable the selective disconnection of a Failsafe motor starters or the disconnection of a group of Standard and High-Feature motor starters regardless of where and on which peripheral station the safe control devices were connected. As such, this solution provides an unprecedented level of flexibility and reduction of wiring for applications in widespread plants or with a sporadic demand for changes in the assignment of safety segments.

The Safety motor starter Solutions PROFIsafe are ideally suited for safety concepts with category 2 to 4 according to EN 954-1 or up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508.

Each safety module switches up to 6 switch-off groups for Failsafe motor starters/frequency converters.

PM-D F PROFIsafe safety modules

The PM-D F PROFIsafe safety module receives the shutdown signal from the interface module of the ET 200S and safely switches off 1 to 6 switch-off groups. This safety module is used in PROFIsafe applications where there is a need for the selective safety shutdown of Failsafe motor starters/frequency converters.

For Operation in the Control Cabinet ET 200S Safety Motor Starters Solutions local/PROFIsafe

Safety modules PROFIsafe

Selection and ordering	ng data							
	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
								kg
	PM-D F PROFIsafe safety modules For PROFIBUS and PROFINET For Failsafe motor starters For Failsafe contact multipliers With six switch-off groups (SG1 to SG6)	А	3RK1 903-3BA01		1	1 unit	121	0,139
	F-CM contact multipliers With 4 safe floating contacts	Α	3RK1 903-3CA00		1	1 unit	121	0.223
Components for safe	ty modules PROFIsafe							
	TM-PF30 S47-F0 terminal modules For PM-D F PROFIsafe safety modules	А	3RK1 903-3AA00		1	1 unit	121	0.360
	TM-FCM30 S47-F01 terminal modules For F-CM contact multipliers	А	3RK1 903-3AB10		1	1 unit	121	0.410
Components for frequency co	uency converters and							
r ansars moquency so	TM-ICU15 terminal modules For ICU24 / ICU24F control module of the frequency converter	А	3RK1 903-3EA10		1	1 unit	121	0.097
	TM-IPM65 terminal modules For IPM25 power section, 0.75 kW of frequency converter							
	 With incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM65-S32) 	А	3RK1 903-3EC00		1	1 unit	121	0.020
	 Without incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM65-S31) 	А	3RK1 903-3EC10		1	1 unit	121	0.020
	TM-IPM130 terminal modules For IPM25 power section, 2.2 kW and 4.0 kW of frequency converter							
	 With incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM130-S32) 	Α	3RK1 903-3ED00		1	1 unit	121	0.020
	 Without incoming power bus connection (TM-IPM130-S31) 	Α	3RK1 903-3ED10		1	1 unit	121	0.020
	PE/N M65-PEN-F terminal blocks With incoming connection, with caps	А	3RK1 903-2AC00		1	1 unit	121	0.093
	M65-PEN-S terminal blocks Without incoming connection	Α	3RK1 903-2AC10		1	1 unit	121	0.099

ET 200pro Motor Starters

Standard and High-Feature

Overview



Motor starters

- Only two versions up to 5.5 kW
- All settings can be parameterized by bus
- Comprehensive diagnostic signals
- Overload can be acknowledged by remote reset
- Current unbalance monitoring
- Stall protection
- Emergency start function in the event of overload
- Current value transmission by bus
- Current limit monitoring
- Direct-on-line or reversing starters
- Power bus can be plugged in using the new HAN Q4/2 plugin connectors
- Conductor cross-sections up to 6 x 4 mm²
- 25 A per segment
- (power looped through using jumper plug)
- In the Standard and High Feature versions (with 4 DI onBoard)
- Èlectromechanical switching and electronic switching
- Electronic starter for direct activation or with integrated smooth-starter function
- Supplied with 400 V AC brake contact as an option

Isolator module

The isolator module with switch disconnector function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage during repair work in the plant and provides an integrated group fusing function (i. e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters).

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

Safety applications

Safety local isolator module

With the Safety local modules

- · Safety local isolator module and
- 400 V disconnecting module

it is possible to achieve safety category 4/SIL 3 with an appropriate connection.

Safety Solution PROFIsafe

With the Safety PROFIsafe modules

- F-Switch and
- 400 V disconnecting modules

it is also possible to achieve safety category 4/SIL 3 with an appropriate connection.

Motor Starter ES software

The Motor Starter ES software is used the for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters. See Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS".

Benefits

ET 200pro motor starters provide the following advantages:

- High flexibility thanks to a modular and compact design
- Little variance among all motor starter versions (2 units up to 5.5 kW)
- Extensive parameterization using STEP 7 HW-Config
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Parameterizable inputs for local control functions (High Feature)
- Cabinet-free construction thanks to high degree of protection IP65

Application

With the ET 200pro motor starters, any AC loads can be protected and switched. They are an integral part of ET 200pro and have the high degree of protection IP65. This makes them ideal for operation in modular, distributed peripherals without control cabinets or control enclosures.

The ET 200pro motor starters are available both with mechanical as well as electronic contacts.

The ET 200pro electromechanical starters are offered as direct (DSe/DSe) and reversing starters (RSe/RSe) in the High Feature version with the following equipment:

- · 4 digital inputs
- Device versions with or without control for externally fed brakes with 400 V AC
- · With expanded parameterization capabilities.

The ET 200pro electronic starters are offered as direct (DSe/DSe) and reversing starters (RSe/RSe) in the High Feature version with the following equipment:

- · 4 digital inputs
- With soft-start and smooth ramp-down function
- With the deactivated smooth start function as an electronic starter for applications with a high level of switching frequency
- Device versions with or without control for externally fed brakes with 400 V AC
- With expanded parameterization capabilities.

As the result of the protection concept with solid-state overload evaluation and the use of SIRIUS controls size S00, additional advantages are realized on the standard and High Feature motor starters - advantages which soon make themselves positively felt particularly in manufacturing processes with high plant stoppage costs:

- Configuration is made easier by the fine modular structure.
 When using the ET 200pro motor starters, the list of parts per load feeder is reduced to two main units: the bus module and the motor starter. This makes the ET 200pro ideal for modular machine concepts or solutions for conveying systems and in machine-tool building.
- Expansions are easily possible through the subsequent adding of modules. The innovative plug-in technology also does away with the wiring needed up to now. Through the hot swapping function (disconnection and connection during operation) a motor starter can be replaced within seconds if necessary, without having to shut down the ET 200pro station and with it the process in the plant. The motor starters are therefore recommendable in particular for applications with special demands on availability. Storage costs are optimized in addition by the low level of variance (2 units up to 5.5 kW).

ET 200pro Motor Starters

Standard and High-Feature

The ordering option for motor starters with a 400 V AC brake output provides the possibility of controlling motors with 400 V AC brakes. With four locally acting inputs available on the High-Feature motor starter it is possible to realize autonomous special functions which work independently of the bus and the higher-level control system, e. g. as a quick stop on gate valve controls or limit position disconnectors. In parallel with this, the states of these inputs are signaled to the control system.

When using the optional isolator module with switch disconnector and group fusing function for the ET 200pro, the 400 V supply of the motor starters can be switched on and off directly in the field, i. e. locally.

The Motor Starter ES software is available for the parameterization and diagnostics.

See Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS".

Standard motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model	Selection and o	ordering data							
DSe Jack J		Version	DT	Order No.		(UNIT,	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
DSe ¹ direct-on-line starters									
• Without brake output 400 V AC									
Without brake output 400 V AC A 3RK1 304-5□340-5AA0	-	Without brake output							
• With brake output 400 V AC A 3RK1 304-5□\$40-5AA3 1 1 unit 121 1 DSe standard High-Feature motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model DSe 1 direct-on-line starters • Without brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs • With brake output and with 4 inputs • With brake output and with 4 inputs • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□\$40-2AA3 1 1 unit 121 1 1 1 unit 121 1 RSe 1 reversing starters • Without brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs Additional price Additional price Additional price Setting range of rated operational current • 0.15 2.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A L X High-Feature motor starters³0, solid-state Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection SD\$KeySD\$te direct-on-line starters¹¹0 • Without brake output and with 4 inputs • With out brake output and with 4 inputs • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□\$40-2AA3 1 1 unit 121 1 1 2 1 1 2 2 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	military (feel)	RSe ¹⁾ reversing starters							
### High-Feature motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model DSe ¹ direct-on-line starters	Agen ac								
### High-Feature motor starters, mechanical DSe ¹ direct-on-line starters	图圖器								
DSe ¹⁾ direct-on-line starters	DSe standard								
DSe ¹⁾ direct-on-line starters									
Without brake output and with 4 inputs									
Without brake output and with 4 inputs With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs Additional price Additional price Setting range of rated operational current • 0.15 2.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A •		Without brake output and with 4 inputs							
With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S40-3AA3 1 1 unit 121 1 RSe High-Feature Additional price Additional price Setting range of rated operational current • 0.15 2.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A L X High-Feature motor starters³, solid-state Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection SDSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-2AA0 1 1 unit 121 1 SRSSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-2AA3 1 1 unit 121 1 SRSSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-3AA0 1 1 unit 121 1		RSe ¹⁾ reversing starters							
Additional price Setting range of rated operational current • 0.15 2.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A **High-Feature motor starters³), solid-state Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection **SDSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters¹¹³) • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A • Without brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³) • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³) • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte									
Setting range of rated operational current • 0.15 2.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A **High-Feature motor starters³), solid-state Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection **SDSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters¹¹³) • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³) • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³) • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSTe/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSTe/sRSTe/	RSe High-Feature								
• 0.15 2.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A High-Feature motor starters³), solid-state Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection **SDSSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A **SRSSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSTe/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSTe/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩	-	Additional price			price				
• 0.15 2.0 A • 1.5 12.0 A High-Feature motor starters³), solid-state Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection **SDSSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A **SRSSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSSte/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSTe/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A **SRSTe/sRSte reversing starters¹¹³⟩		Setting range of rated operational current							
Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection sDSSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters ¹⁾³⁾ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-2AA0 1 1 unit 121 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		• 0.15 2.0 A							
**SDSSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters ¹⁾³⁾ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-2AA0 1 1 unit 121 1 • With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-2AA3 1 1 unit 121 1 **sRSSte/sRSte reversing starters ¹⁾³⁾ • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-3AA0 1 1 unit 121 1									
Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-2AA0 1 1 unit 121 1	Full motor protect		d therr	nistor motor protection					
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-2AA3 1 1 unit 121 1 sRSSte/sRSte reversing starters¹)3) • Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-3AA0 1 1 unit 121 1	9								
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs A 3RK1 304-5□S70-3AA0 1 1 unit 121 1	AAAAAA	 With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs 							
	ARREARA	_		ADI// AA/ TTOTA : : : :					
	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR								



sRSSte High Feature

Additional price Additional price per PU Setting range of rated operational current • 0.15 ... 2.0 A • 1.5 ... 12.0 A Without

x = Additional price

- 1) Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately
- $^{\rm 2)}$ Delivery time A for Setting range of rated operational current 0.15 ... 2.0 A.
- 3) The solid-state motor starters can be used not only as solid-state motors starters with a high level of switching frequency but also as fully fledged soft starters for soft starting and smooth ramp-down. The changeover from motor starter to soft starter takes place through reparameterization in HW Config.
 - Depending on the settings, this results in the following current ranges:
 - Parameterization as solid-state starter: 0.15 ... 2 A and 1.5 ... 9 A (4 kW)
 - Parameterization as soft starter: 0.15 ... 2 A and 1.5 ... 12 A (5.5 kW).

ET 200pro Motor Starters

ET 200pro isolator modules

Overview

The isolator module with integrated group fusing function (i. e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters) and switch disconnector function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage in the plant.

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

The isolator module is available in addition in a safety version. See Safety local Isolator Modules.

Benefits

The following properties apply to the isolator module:

- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Cabinet-free construction thanks to high degree of protection IP65

Selection and ordering data

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
ET 200pro isolator	modules, mechanical							
3RK1 304-0HS00-6AA0	Isolator modules ¹⁾ Rated operational current 25 A	A	3RK1 304-0HS00-6AA0		1	l 1 unit	12	1 1.728
3RK1 304-0HS00-7AA0	Safety local isolator modules ²⁾³⁾ Rated operational current 16 A	С	3RK1 304-0HS00-7AA0		1	l 1 unit	12	1.728

- 1) Only functions when used together with the corresponding backplane bus module 110 mm and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters").
- 2) The Safety local isolator module only functions when used together with the 400 V disconnecting module.
- 3) Only in combination with the special backplane bus module for the Safety local isolator module (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters").

ET 200pro Motor Starters

Safety modules

Overview



Safety local isolator module

The Safety local isolator module is a repair switch with integrated safety evaluation functions that can be parameterized using DIP switches.

It is used for:

- Connection of a 1 or 2-channel EMERGENCY-STOP circuit up to category 3-4/SIL 3 (protective door or EMERGENCY-STOP pushbuttons) and parameterizable start behavior
- Control of the 400 V disconnecting module by means of a safety rail signal

400 V disconnecting modules

The 400 V disconnecting module enables the safe disconnection of the operational voltage of 400 V up to Category 3-4/SIL 3. For operation in a Safety Solution local application it functions only in combination with the Safety local isolator module.

For operation in a Safety PROFIsafe application it functions only in combination with the F-Switch.

F-Switch

Fail-safe digital inputs/outputs in degree of protection IP65/66/67 for near-machine, cabinet-free use.

Fail-safe digital inputs

- For the failsafe reading in of sensor information (1-/2-channel)
- Including integrated evaluation for 2v2 signals
- Internal sensor supplies (incl. testing) available

Fail-safe digital outputs

 3 failsafe PP-switching outputs for safe switching of the backplane bus bars

The F-Switch is certified up to Cat. 4 (EN 954-1) and up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508) and has detailed diagnostics.

It supports PROFIsafe in PROFIBUS configurations as well as in PROFINET configurations.

Note:

For safety characteristics for motor starters, see "Appendix" --> "Standards and approvals" --> "Overview".

Application

Safety local isolator module

The Safety local isolator module features the same functions as a standard isolator module with an additional local safety function.

The Safety local isolator module contains a 3TK28 41 module and is equipped with M12 terminals for the connection of external safety components.

Terminals 1 and 2 can be used to connect either 1-channel or 2-channel EMERGENCY-STOP circuits or protective door circuits (IN 1, IN 2).

For monitored starts, an external START switch can be connected to terminal 3.

The required safety functions can be set using 2 slide switches located under the left M12 opening.

In the event of an EMERGENCY-STOP, the Safety local isolator module trips the downstream 400 V disconnecting module. This safely isolates the 400 V circuit up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1 or SIL 3.

In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module, the Safety local isolator module can be used for safety applications up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1 or SIL 3.

400 V disconnecting modules

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used together with the Safety local isolator module for local safety applications and together with the F-Switch for PROFIsafe safety applications.

It contains two contactors connected in series for safety-oriented disconnection of the main circuit.

The auxiliary circuit supply of the device is over a safety power rail in the backplane bus module.

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used together with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch for safety applications up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1 or SIL 3.

F-Switch

The F-Switch is a failsafe solid-state module for PROFIsafe safety applications. It has two failsafe inputs and outputs for safe switching of the 24

V supply over backplane bus bars. In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module it can be used in PROFIsafe applications for the failsafe disconnection of ET 200pro motor starters up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1 or SIL 3.

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Safety modules

Selection and or	dering data							
	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
ET 200pro safety	modules							
	Safety local isolator modules ¹⁾²⁾ Rated operational current 16 A	С	3RK1 304-0HS00-7AA0			1 1 unit	: 12	21 1.728
3RK1 304-0HS00-7A								
2	400 V disconnecting modules³⁾⁴⁾ Rated operational current 25 A	С	3RK1 304-0HS00-8AA0			1 1 unit	: 12	21 1.728
3RK1 304-0HS00-8A								
	F-Switch PROFIsafe 24 V DC, including bus module Connection module to be ordered separately	А	6ES7 148-4FS00-0AB0			1 1 unit	24	11 0.199
6ES7 148-1FS00-0AI	-							
	Connection modules for F-Switch 24 V DC	А	6ES7 194-4DA00-0AA0			1 1 unit	: 24	11 0.351

¹⁾ The Safety local isolator module only functions when used together with the 400 V disconnecting module.

²⁾ Only in combination with the special backplane bus module for the Safety local isolator module (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters")

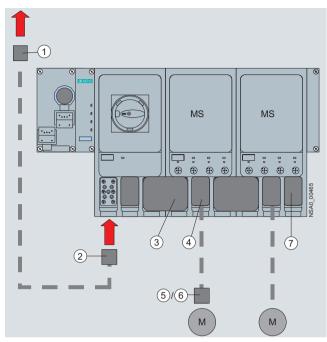
 $^{^{\}rm 3)}$ The 400 V disconnecting module only functions when used together with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch.

⁴⁾ Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor"

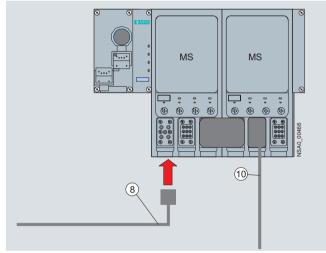
ET 200pro Motor Starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

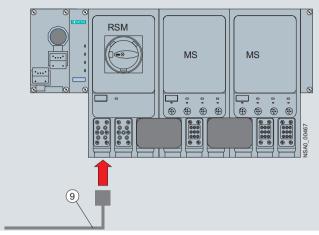
Overview



Basic design of an ET 200pro motor starter



Infeed on the ET 200pro motor starter



Infeed on the RSM isolator module

Legend:

- ① Power feeder plug (see page 6/120)
- ② Power connection plug (see page 6/120)
- 3 Power jumper plug (see page 6/120)
- Motor connection plug (see page 6/120)
- (5) Motor plug (see page 6/120)
- (3) Motor plug with EMC suppressor circuit (see page 6/120)
- Power loop-through plug (see page 6/120)
- (8) Power connection cable (see page 6/120)
- Power connection cable for isolator modules (see page 6/120)
- Motor cable (see page 6/121)

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Selection and ordering data							
Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*		Approx. weight per PU in kg
ET 200pro accessories						w	
① Power feeder plugs Connector set for energy supply, e. g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing unit (with bracket), pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland • 5 male contacts 2.5 mm²	В	3RK1 911-2BS60		1			0.100
 5 male contacts 4 mm² 5 male contacts 6 mm² 	B B	3RK1 911-2BS20 3RK1 911-2BS40		1			0.100 0.100
 ② Power connection plugs Connector set for energy supply for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing unit, female insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland • 5 female contacts 2.5 mm² • 5 female contacts 4 mm² • 5 female contacts 6 mm² 	СВВВ	3RK1 911-2BE50 3RK1 911-2BE10 3RK1 911-2BE30		1 1 1	1 unit	121	2.000 2.000 2.000
③ Power jumper plugs	В	3RK1 922-2BQ00		1	1 unit	121	0.330
 Motor connection plugs Connector set for motor cable for connection to ET 200pro motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing unit, pin insert for HAN Q8/0, incl. gland 8 male contacts 1.5 mm² 6 male contacts 2.5 mm² 	ВВ	3RK1 902-0CE00 3RK1 902-0CC00		1 1			0.064 0.059
 (3) Motor plugs Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing unit, female insert for HAN 10e, incl. star jumper, incl. gland • 7 female contacts 1.5 mm² • 7 female contacts 2.5 mm² 	ВВВ	3RK1 911-2BM21 3RK1 911-2BM22		1 1			0.240 0.240
 Motor plugs with EMC suppressor circuit Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing unit, female insert for HAN 10e with EMC suppressor circuit, incl. star jumper, incl. gland 7 female contacts 1.5 mm² 7 female contacts 2.5 mm² 	ВВВ	3RK1 911-2BL21 3RK1 911-2BL22		1 1			0.270 0.270
 Power loop-through plugs Connector set for power loop-through for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing unit, pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland 4 male contacts 2.5 mm² 4 male contacts 4 mm² 		3RK1 911-2BF50 3RK1 911-2BF10		1 1			0.110 0.300
Power connection cables, assembled at one end Power connection cable for ET 200pro motor starters, ECOFAST, open at one end, for HAN Q4/2, angled, insert turned at isolator module end, 4 x 4 mm² Length 1.5 m Length 5.0 m	ВВВ	3RK1 911-0DB13 3RK1 911-0DB33		1 1			0.590 1.800
 (9) Power connection cables for isolator modules, assembled at one end Power connection cable for ET 200pro motor starters, open at one end, for HAN Q4/2, angled, insert turned at isolator module end, 4 x 4 mm² Length 1.5 m 	В	3RK1 911-0DF13		1	1 set	121	0.590

ET 200pro Motor Starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Approx. weight per PU in kg
Motor cables, assembled at one end Open at one end, HAN Q8, angled, length 5 m							
 Motor cable for motor without brake, for ET 200pro, ET 200X, AS-i Compact, 4 x 1.5 mm² 	В	3RK1 911-0EB31		1	1 set	121	0.800
 Motor cable for motor with brake, for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm² 	В	3RK1 911-0ED31		1	1 set	121	1.150

Solution Partner

utomation SIEMENS

More connection technology products can be found at our "Siemens Solution Partners" http://www.siemens.com/automation/partnerfinder under the technology heading "Distributed Field Installation System"

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Approx. weight per PU in kg
	Module racks, wide ¹⁾ • Length 500 mm • Length 1000 mm • Length 2000 mm	A A A	6ES7 194-4GB00-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GB60-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GB20-0AA0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	25 25 25	0 4.800
	Module racks, wide, compact ¹⁾ • Length 500 mm • Length 1000 mm • Length 2000 mm	A A A	6ES7 194-4GD00-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GD10-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GD20-0AA0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	25 25 25	0 5.040
	Backplane bus modules 110 mm ²⁾	В	3RK1 922-2BA00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.330
	Backplane bus modules for Safety local isolator modules	В	3RK1 922-2BA01		1	1 unit	12	1 0.330
	RS 232 interface cables	В	3RK1 922-2BP00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.330
	Hand-held devices For ET 200pro motor starter, (also for ET 200S High Feature and ECOFAST), for local operation. A serial interface cable must be ordered separately.	В.	3RK1 922-3BA00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.130
	Sealing caps (for power supply) (1 pack contains 10 units)	В	3RK1 902-0CJ00		1	10 units	12	1 0.093
	Dismantling tools for HAN Q4/2	С	3RK1 902-0AB00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.024
3RK1 922-3BA00	Crimping tools for pins/sockets 4 mm ² and 6 mm ²	С	3RK1 902-0CW00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.620
JIII 322-3DAUU	Crimping tools for male contacts and sockets up to 4.0 mm ² (HAN Q8/0)	В	3RK1 902-0CT00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.644
	Dismantling tools for male contacts and sockets (HAN Q8/0)	В	3RK1 902-0AJ00		1	1 unit	12	1 0.047
	M12 sealing caps For sealing unused input and output sockets (one set contains ten sealing caps)	•	3RX9 802-0AA00		100	10 units	12	1 0.100

¹⁾ The wide module rack can accommodate all ET 200pro motor starters and any optional modules (isolator module, Safety local isolator module and 400 V disconnecting module).

²⁾ The backplane bus module is a prerequisite for operation of the ET 200pro motor starter and the optional module.

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Selection and ordering data							
Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
Interface modules IM 154-1 and IM 154-2							9
IM154-1 interface modules For ET 200pro; for communication between ET 200pro and higher-level masters over PROFIBUS DP	А	6ES7 154-1AA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.413
IM154-2 High-Feature interface modules For ET 200pro; for communication between ET 200pro and higher-level masters over PROFIBUS DP; support of PROFIsafe	Α	6ES7 154-2AA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.411
Accessories		0505 404 44 400 04 40			4 9	050	0.000
CM IM DP ECOFAST connection modules For connection of PROFIBUS DP and 24 V power supply to PROFIBUS interface modules, two ECOFAST Cu connections	А	6ES7 194-4AA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.226
CM IM DP Direct connection modules For direct connection of PROFIBUS DP and 24 V power supply to PROFIBUS interface modules, up to six M20 screwed cable glands	Α	6ES7 194-4AC00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.337
CM IM DP M12 7/8" connection modules For connection of PROFIBUS DP and 24 V power supply to PROFIBUS interface modules, 2 x M12 and 2 x 7/8"	А	6ES7 194-4AD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.457
Accessories for CM IM DP ECOFAST							
PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cables, assembled With 2 ECOFAST connectors, trailing cable with 2 x Cu $0.64~\text{mm}^2$ and $4~\text{x}$ Cu $1.5~\text{mm}^2$							
Length 1.5 mLength 3.0 m	A A	6XV1 830-7BH15 6XV1 830-7BH30		1		550 550	
• Length 5.0 m	A	6XV1 830-7BH50		i		550	
Length 10 mLength 15 m	A A	6XV1 830-7BN10 6XV1 830-7BN15		1		550 550	
• Length 20 m	A	6XV1 830-7BN20		i			
Length 25 mLength 30 m	A A	6XV1 830-7BN25 6XV1 830-7BN30		1			
• Length 35 m	A	6XV1 830-7BN35		i			
Length 40 mLength 45 m	A A	6XV1 830-7BN40 6XV1 830-7BN45		1			
• Length 50 m	A	6XV1 830-7BN50		i			
PROFIBUS ECOFAST GP hybrid cables, assembled With 2 ECOFAST connectors, trailing cable with 2 x Cu $0.64~\text{mm}^2$ and $4 \times \text{Cu} 1.5~\text{mm}^2$							
• Length 1.5 m	A	6XV1 860-3PH15		1			
Length 3.0 mLength 5.0 m	A A	6XV1 860-3PH30 6XV1 860-3PH50		1			
• Length 10 m	A	6XV1 860-3PN10		1			
Length 15 mLength 20 m	A A	6XV1 860-3PN15 6XV1 860-3PN20		1		550 550	
• Length 25 m	A	6XV1 860-3PN25		1			
Length 30 mLength 35 m	A A	6XV1 860-3PN30 6XV1 860-3PN35		1		550 550	
• Length 40 m	A A	6XV1 860-3PN40 6XV1 860-3PN45		1			
Length 45 mLength 50 m	A	6XV1 860-3PN50		i			
PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cables, non-assembled Trailing cable with 2 x Cu 0.64 mm ² and 4 x Cu 1.5 mm ²							
Length 50 m	Α	6XV1 830-7AN50		1	1 unit	550	7.700
• Length 100 m	Α	6XV1 830-7AT10		1			
PROFIBUS ECOFAST GP hybrid cables, non-assembled Trailing cable with 2 x Cu 0.64 mm ² and 4 x Cu 1.5 mm ²							
Length 50 m Length 100 m	B A	6XV1 860-4PN50 6XV1 860-4PT10		1 1			
PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid connectors 180 ECOFAST Cu, 2 x Cu, 4 x 1.5 mm ² , HANBRID connectors						-	
With pin insert, pack of 5 With female insert, pack of 5	A A	6GK1 905-0CA00 6GK1 905-0CB00		1			
PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid connectors, angled ECOFAST Cu, 2 × Cu, 4 × 1.5 mm ² , HANBRID connectors							
With pin insert, pack of 5 With female insert, pack of 5	A A	6GK1 905-0CC00 6GK1 905-0CD00		1			
ECOFAST covers	Α	6ES7 194-1JB10-0XA0		1	1 unit	2F0	0.051
For protection of unused bus connections on ET 200pro; pack of 10 units per packing unit							

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Version	DT	Order No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG	Weight
			per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)			per PU approx.
							kg
IM 154-1 and IM 154-2 interface modules (continued)							
Accessories for CM IM DP Direct							
PROFIBUS trailing cables Max. acceleration 4 m/s ² , at least 3000000 bending cycles,	Α	6XV1 830-3EH10		1	1 M	550	0.072
bending radius at least 60 mm, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter,							
minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m PROFIBUS FC Food bus cables	Α	6XV1 830-0GH10		1	1 M	551	0.069
With PE outer sheath for operation in the food and beverage industry,	^	0XV1 030-0G1110			1 101	331	0.003
2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m							
PROFIBUS FC Robust bus cables	Α	6XV1 830-0JH10		1	1 M	551	0.075
With PUR outer sheath for operation in environments exposed to chemicals and mechanical loads, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter,							
minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m							
Power cables	Α	6XV1 830-8AH10		1	1 M	550	0.149
5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm ² , trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m							
Accessories for CM IM DP M12 7/8"							
PROFIBUS M12 connecting cables							
Preassembled with two M12 plugs, 5-pole • Length 1.5 m	Α	6XV1 830-3DH15		1	1 unit	550	0.150
• Length 2.0 m	Α	6XV1 830-3DH20		1	1 unit	550	0.195
• Length 3.0 m	A	6XV1 830-3DH30		1	1 unit		
Length 5.0 mLength 10 m	A A	6XV1 830-3DH50 6XV1 830-3DN10		1	1 unit 1 unit		
• Length 15 m	Α	6XV1 830-3DN15		1	1 unit	550	1.245
7/8" connecting cables for power supply 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm ² , trailing, preassembled with two 7/8" plugs, 5-pole							
• Length 1.5 m	Α	6XV1 822-5BH15		1	1 unit		
Length 2.0 mLength 3.0 m	A A	6XV1 822-5BH20 6XV1 822-5BH30		1	1 unit 1 unit	550 550	
• Length 5.0 m	Α	6XV1 822-5BH50		1	1 unit		
Length 10 mLength 15 m	A A	6XV1 822-5BN10 6XV1 822-5BN15		1	1 unit 1 unit		
M12 connectors							
For ET 200eco, with axial cable feeder	^	COK4 005 05 400			4	550	0.051
With pin insert, pack of 5With female insert, pack of 5	A A	6GK1 905-0EA00 6GK1 905-0EB00		1	1 unit 1 unit		
7/8" connectors							
For ET 200eco, with axial cable feeder • With pin insert, pack of 5	Α	6GK1 905-0FA00		1	1 unit	552	0.265
With female insert, pack of 5	A	6GK1 905-0FB00		i	1 unit		
M12 sealing caps For protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	>	3RX9 802-0AA00		100	10 units	121	0.100
7/8" sealing caps	Α	6ES7 194-3JA00-0AA	.0	1	1 unit	250	0.040
For protection of unused 7/8" terminals on ET 200pro; pack of 10 units per packing unit							
General accessories							
ET 200pro module carriers							
Narrow, for interface, solid-state and power modules		050540440400			4 9	050	1 000
- 500 mm - 1000 mm	A A	6ES7 194-4GA00-0AA 6ES7 194-4GA60-0AA		1	1 unit 1 unit		
- 2000 mm, can be cut to size	Α	6ES7 194-4GA20-0AA		1	1 unit		
 Compact, for interface, solid-state and power modules 500 mm 	Α	6ES7 194-4GC70-0AA	40	1	1 unit	250	1.600
- 1000 mm	Α	6ES7 194-4GC60-0AA	40	1	1 unit	250	3.220
- 2000 mm, can be cut to size	Α	6ES7 194-4GC20-0AA	AU	1	1 unit	250	6.580
 Wide, for interface, solid-state, power modules and motor starters 500 mm 	Α	6ES7 194-4GB00-0AA		1	1 unit		
- 1000 mm - 2000 mm, can be cut to size	A A	6ES7 194-4GB60-0AA 6ES7 194-4GB20-0AA		1	1 unit 1 unit		
Wide, compact, for I/O modules and motor starters	/ \	0207 104 4GD20 0AF		'	r unit	230	3.700
- 500 mm	A	6ES7 194-4GD00-0AA		1	1 unit		
- 1000 mm - 2000 mm	A A	6ES7 194-4GD10-0AA 6ES7 194-4GD20-0AA		1	1 unit 1 unit		
Spare fuses	Α	6ES7 194-4HB00-0AA		1	1 unit		
12.5 A quick, for interface and power modules, pack of 10							
barrens and a second se							

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
IM 154-1 and IM 154-2 interface modules (continued)							kg
General accessories (continued)							
Technical product specifications	Α	6ES7 991-0CD01-0YX0		1	1 unit	266	0.200
For CAX applications, one off license							
SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, several languages: S7-200, TD 200, S7-300, M7-300, C7, S7-400, M7-400, STEP 7, Engineering Tools, Runtime Software, SIMATIC DP (Distributed I/O), SIMATIC HMI (Human Machine Interface), SIMATIC NET (Industrial Communication)	А	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1	1 unit	230	0.227
SIMATIC Manual Collection – Update service for 1 year Scope of supply: The current DVD S7 Manual Collection as well as the three subsequent updates	Х	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	230	0.300
IM 154-4 PN interface modules							
IM 154-4 PN High-Feature interface modules For communication between ET 200pro and higher-level controller over PROFINET IO; support of PROFIsafe	А	6ES7 154-4AB10-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.541
Accessories							
CM IM PN M12 connection modules, 7/8" For connection of PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2 x M12 and 2 x 7/8"	Α	6ES7 194-4AJ00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.619
CM IM PN 2xRJ45 connection modules For connection of PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2 x RJ45 and 2 x push-pull power connectors	Α	6ES7 194-4AF00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.374
CM IM PN 2xSCRJ FO connection modules For connection of PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2 x SCRJ FO and 2 x push-pull power connectors	A	6ES7 194-4AG00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.380
M12 sealing caps for protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	•	3RX9 802-0AA00		100	10 units	121	0.100
IE M12 connecting cables Preassembled with two M12 plugs, up to max. 85 m							
• Length 0.3 m	Α	6XV1 870-8AE30		1	1 unit	527	0.120
Length 0.5 mLength 1.0 m	A A	6XV1 870-8AE50 6XV1 870-8AH10		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	527 527	0.648 0.101
Length 1.5 mLength 2.0 mLength 3.0 m	A A A	6XV1 870-8AH15 6XV1 870-8AH20 6XV1 870-8AH30		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	527 527 527	0.150 0.180 0.250
 Length 5.0 m Length 10 m Length 15 m 	A A A	6XV1 870-8AH50 6XV1 870-8AN10 6XV1 870-8AN15		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	527 527 527	0.390 0.740 1.100
For more special lengths with 90° or 180° cable feeder http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/26999294							
7/8" connecting cables for power supply 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm², trailing, preassembled with two 7/8" plugs, 5-pole							
• Length 1.5 m	Α	6XV1 822-5BH15		1	1 unit	550	0.328
Length 2.0 mLength 3.0 m	A A	6XV1 822-5BH20 6XV1 822-5BH30		1	1 unit 1 unit	550 550	0.408 0.570
• Length 5.0 m	Α	6XV1 822-5BH50		1	1 unit	550	0.923
Length 10 mLength 15 m	A A	6XV1 822-5BN10 6XV1 822-5BN15		1	1 unit 1 unit	550 550	1.769 2.540
For more special lengths with 90° or 180° cable feeder http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/26999294	A	0AV1 022-3DN13		ı	T UTIIL	550	2.340
Power cables 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm ² , trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m	Α	6XV1 830-8AH10		1	1 M	550	0.149
7/8" connectors							
For ET 200eco, with axial cable feeder • With pin insert, pack of 5	Α	6GK1 905-0FA00		1	1 unit	552	0.265
With firm lisert, pack of 5 With female insert, pack of 5	A	6GK1 905-0FB00		1	1 unit	552	0.250
	Α	6GK1 905-0FC00		1	1 unit	552	0.600

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
							kg
IM 154-4 PN interface modules (continued) Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect installation cables							
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	Α	6XV1 840-2AH10		1	1 M	527	0.068
IE FC TP Trailing Cable 2 x 2; sold by the meter, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	Α	6XV1 840-3AH10		1	1 M	527	0.055
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	Α	6XV1 870-2D		1	1 M		
IE TP Torsion Cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	Α	6XV1 870-2F		1	1 M		
IE FC TP Marine Cable 2 x 2; sold by the meter, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	Α	6XV1 840-4AH10		1	1 M	527	0.055
IE RJ45 Plug PRO RJ45 plug-in connector for field assembly in degree of protection IP65/67, plastic enclosure, insulation displacement method, for SCALANCE X-200IRT PRO and ET200pro: 1 pack = 1 unit	Α	6GK1 901-1BB10-6AA0		1	1 unit	552	0.037
IE SC RJ POF Plug PRO SC RJ- plug-in connector for field assembly for POF fibers in degree of protection IP65/67, plastic enclosure, for SCALANCE X-200IRT PRO and ET200pro 1 pack = 1 unit	А	6GK1 900-0MB00-6AA0		1	1 unit	552	0.020
IE SC RJ PCF Plug PRO SC RJ- plug-in connector for field assembly for PCF fibers in degree of protection IP65/67, plastic enclosure, for SCALANCE X-200IRT PRO 1 pack = 1 unit	А	6GK1 900-0NB00-6AA0		1	1 unit	552	0.020
Power Plug PRO 5-pole power plug-in connector for field assembly for 2 x 24 V power supply in degree of protection IP65/67, plastic enclosure, for SCALANCE X-200IRT PRO and ET200 pro 1 pack = 1 unit	А	6GK1 907-0AB10-6AA0		1	1 unit	552	0.420
IE M12 Plug PRO M12 plug-in connector (D-coded) for field assembly, metal enclosure, fast connection method, for SCALANCE X208PRO and IM 154-4 PN							
1 unit8 units	A A	6GK1 901-0DB10-6AA0 6GK1 901-0DB10-6AA8		1			
IE Panel Feedthrough Control cabinet gland for transition from M12 connection method (D-coded, IP65) to RJ45 connection method (IP20) 1 pack = 5 units	Α	6GK1 901-0DM20-2AA5		1	1 unit	530	0.030
General accessories							
ET 200pro module carriers							
Narrow, for interface, solid-state and power modules 500 mm 1000 mm 2000 mm, can be cut to size	A A A	6ES7 194-4GA00-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GA60-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GA20-0AA0		1 1 1	1 unit	250	3.160
 Compact, for interface, solid-state and power modules 500 mm 1000 mm 2000 mm, can be cut to size 	A A A	6ES7 194-4GC70-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GC60-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GC20-0AA0		1 1 1	1 unit	250	3.220
Wide, for interface, solid-state, power modules and motor starters 500 mm 1000 mm 2000 mm, can be cut to size	A A A	6ES7 194-4GB00-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GB60-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GB20-0AA0		1 1 1	1 unit	250	4.800
Wide, for I/O modules and motor starters 500 mm 1000 mm 2000 mm	A A A	6ES7 194-4GD00-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GD10-0AA0 6ES7 194-4GD20-0AA0		1 1 1	1 unit	250	5.040
Spare fuses	А	6ES7 194-4HB00-0AA0		1	1 unit		
12.5 A quick, for interface and power modules, pack of 10 SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, several languages: S7-200, TD 200, S7-300, M7-300, C7, S7-400, M7-400, STEP 7, Engineering Tools, Runtime Software, SIMATIC DP (Distributed I/O), SIMATIC HMI (Human Machine Interface), SIMATIC NET (Industrial Communication)	A	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0		1	1 unit	230	0.227
SIMATIC Manual Collection – Update service for 1 year Scope of supply: The current DVD S7 Manual Collection as well as the three subsequent updates	Х	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2		1	1 unit	230	0.300

^{*} You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx. kg
IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU interface modules IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU interface modules PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/Os on PROFINET, with integrated PLC functionality	A	6ES7 154-8AB00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.602
Accessories MMC 64 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.012
MMC 128 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LG11-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.013
MMC 512 Kbyte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LJ20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.013
MMC 2 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups and/or the firmware update	Α	6ES7 953-8LL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.016
MMC 4 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	0.013
MMC 8 MByte ¹⁾ For program backups	Α	6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0		1	1 unit	230	1.414
Connection modules For CPU IM154-8 PN/DP, with 4 x M12 and 2 x 7/8", for connection of PROFINET and PROFIBUS DP	Α	6ES7 194-4AN00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.609
SCALANCE X-200 Industrial Ethernet switches With integrated SNMP access, web diagnostics, copper cable diagnostics and PROFINET diagostics, SCALANCE X208PRO for configuring line, star and ring structures, in degree of protection IP65, with eight 10/100 Mbit/s M12 ports, including eleven M12 dust covers	Α	6GK5 208-0HA00-2AA6		1	1 unit	524	1.000
Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated cutting and clamping contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable feeder							
1 unit10 units50 units	A A A	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB20-2AE0		1 1 1	1 unit	530	0.030 0.300 1.500
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect installation cables		00K1 901-1DD20-2AL0		<u>'</u>	1 dilit	330	1.500
Fast Connect standard cables Fast Connect trailing cables Fast Connect marine cables	A A A	6XV1 840-2AH10 6XV1 840-3AH10 6XV1 840-4AH10		1 1 1	1 M	527 527 527	0.068 0.055 0.055
Industrial Ethernet Fast Connect Stripping tools	Α	6GK1 901-1GA00		1	1 unit	530	0.100
IE connecting cables M12-180/M12-180 Factory-fitted IE FC TP trailing cables GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pole M12 plugs (4-pole, D-coded), degree of protection IP65/IP67, length:							
• 0.3 m • 0.5 m • 1.0 m	A A A	6XV1 870-8AE30 6XV1 870-8AE50 6XV1 870-8AH10		1 1 1	1 unit	527	0.120 0.648 0.101
• 1.5 m	Α	6XV1 870-8AH15		1			0.150
• 2.0 m • 3.0 m	A A	6XV1 870-8AH20 6XV1 870-8AH30		1	1 unit	527	0.180 0.250
• 5.0 m	A	6XV1 870-8AH50		1			
• 10 m	A A	6XV1 870-8AN10 6XV1 870-8AN15		1	1 unit	527	0.740 1.100
IE M12 Plug PRO M12 plug-in connector (D-coded) for field assembly, metal enclosure, fast connection method, for SCALANCE X208PRO and IM 154-4 PN		2			. 2.11		50
• 1 unit	A	6GK1 901-0DB10-6AA0		1			0.030
• 8 units IE Panel Feedthrough	Α	6GK1 901-0DB10-6AA8		1	1 unit	530	0.300
Control cabinet gland for transition from M12 connection method (D-coded, IP65/IP67) to RJ45 connection method (IP20), 1 pack = 5 units	Α	6GK1 901-0DM20-2AA5		1	1 unit	530	0.030
1) For operation of the CPU, an MMC is essential.							

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
EM 141 and EM 142 digital expansion modules							kg
8 DI digital input modules 24 V DC, with module diagnostics, including bus module Connection module to be ordered separately	А	6ES7 141-4BF00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.175
8 DI High-Feature digital input modules 24 V DC, with channel diagnostics, including bus module Connection module to be ordered separately	А	6ES7 141-4BF00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.185
4 DO digital output modules 24 V DC, 2 A, with module diagnostics, including bus module Connection module to be ordered separately	Α	6ES7 142-4BD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.177
4 DO High-Feature digital output modules 24 V DC, 2 A, with channel diagnostics, including bus module Connection module to be ordered separately	Α	6ES7 142-4BD00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.186
8 DO digital output modules 24 V DC, 0.5 A, with module diagnostics, including bus module Connection module to be ordered separately	Α	6ES7 142-4BF00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.181
Accessories							
CM IO 4 x M12 connection modules 4 M12 sockets for connection of digital or analog sensors of actuators to ET 200pro	Α	6ES7 194-4CA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.346
CM IO 4 x M12 Invers connection modules 4 M12 sockets for connection of digital actuators to ET 200pro (4 DO and 4 DO HF); 2 x M12 with single assignment, 2 x M12 with double assignment	Α	6ES7 194-4CA50-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.345
CM IO 8 x M12 connection modules 8 M12 sockets for conn. of digital sensors or actuators to ET 200pro	Α	6ES7 194-4CB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.351
CM IO 8 x M8 connection modules 8 M8 sockets for connection of digital sensors or actuators to ET 200pro	Α	6ES7 194-4EB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.357
CM IO 2 x M12 connection modules 2 M12 8-pole sockets; to be used with: EM 8DI 24 V DC and 8 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A	Α	6ES7 194-4FB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.156
CM IO 1 x M23 connection modules 1 M23 socket, to be used with: EM 8 DI 24 V DC and 8 DO 24 V DC/0.5 A	Α	6ES7 194-4FA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.198
Module labeling plates For color coding of CM IOs in the colors white, red, blue and green; pack of 100	Α	6ES7 194-4HA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250	0.088
M12 sealing caps For protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	•	3RX9 802-0AA00		100	10 units	121	0.100
Labels 20 x 7, pastel turquoise, pack of 340	С	3RT1 900-1SB20		100	340 units	101	0.200
M12 plugs, for field assembly		On req.					
5-pole, for connecting digital sensors and actuators, 1 unit M12 connecting cables With PUR sheath, for connecting digital sensors and actuators, preassembled, with box and plug at both ends 3 x 0.34 mm ² , fixed lengths, 1 unit - 0.6 m		On reg.					
 1 m 1.5 m 4 x 0.34 mm², fixed lengths, 1 unit 		On req.					
- 0.6 m - 1 m - 1.5 m		On req. On req. On req.					
EM 144 and EM 145 analog expansion modules 4AI U analog input modules High-Feature, ±10 V; ±5 V; 0 to 10 V; 1 to 5 V, channel diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module to be ordered separately	Α	6ES7 144-4FF00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.182
4Al I analog input modules High-Feature, ±20 mA; 0 to 20 mA; 4 to 20 mA, channel diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module to be ordered separately	А	6ES7 144-4GF00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.185
4AI RTD analog input modules High-Feature; resistors: 150, 300, 600 and 3000 Ohm; resistance thermometers: Pt100, 200, 500, 1000, Ni100, 120, 200, 500 and 1000; channel diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module to be ordered separately	Α	6ES7 144-4JF00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.181
4AO U analog output modules High-Feature, ±10 V; 0 to 10 V; 1 to 5 V, channel diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module to be ordered separately	Α	6ES7 145-4FF00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.188
4AO I analog output modules High-Feature, ±20 mA; 0 to 20 mA; 4 to 20 mA, channel diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module to be ordered separately	Α	6ES7 145-4GF00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250	0.188

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		Weight per PU approx. kg
EM 144 and EM 145 analog expansion modules (continued)								1.9
Accessories								
CM IO 4 x M12 connection modules 4 M12 sockets for connection of digital or analog sensors of actuators to ET 200pro	Α	6ES7 194-4CA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.346
Module labeling plates For color coding of CM IOs in the colors white, red, blue and green; pack of 100	Α	6ES7 194-4HA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.088
M12 sealing caps For protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	>	3RX9 802-0AA00		100	10 units	1	121	0.100
Failsafe digital expansion modules 8/16 F-DI PROFIsafe failsafe digital input modules 24 V DC, including bus module. Connection module to be ordered separately.	Α	6ES7 148-4FA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	241	0.311
4/8 F-DI, 4 F-DO 2 A failsafe digital input/output modules 24 V DC, including bus module. Connection module to be ordered separately.	A	6ES7 148-4FC00-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	241	0.319
F-Switch PROFIsafe Three failsafe PP-switching outputs for safe switching of the backplane bus bars (2L+, D0, F1); two fail-safe digital inputs, 45 mm; usable up to Cat. 4 (EN 954)/SIL3 (IEC 61508)	A	6ES7 148-4FS00-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	241	0.199
Accessories Connection modules For the 4/8 F-DI/4 -DO, 24 V DC/2 A failsafe solid-state module	Α	6ES7 194-4DC00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	241	0.597
Connection modules For the 8/16 F-DI, 24 V DC/2 A failsafe solid-state module	Α	6ES7 194-4DD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	241	0.578
IM154-2 High-Feature interface modules For the ET 200pro, including termination module	Α	6ES7 154-2AA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.411
PROFINET IM154-4 PN interface modules Including termination module	Α	6ES7 154-4AB00-0AB0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.590
M12 sealing caps For protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	>	3RX9 802-0AA00		100	10 units	1	121	0.100
M12 plugs, for field assembly 5-pole, for connecting digital sensors and actuators, 1 unit	А	3RX8 000-0CD55		1	1 unit	5	574	0.023
M12 connecting cables With PUR sheath, for connecting digital sensors and actuators, preassembled, with box and plug at both ends								
• 3 x 0.34 mm ² , fixed lengths, 1 unit - 0.6 m - 1 m - 1.5 m	C C A	3RX1 633 3RX1 634 3RX8 000-0GF32-1AB5		1 1		5	574 574 574	0.045 0.056 0.069
 4 x 0.34 mm², fixed lengths, 1 unit 0.6 m 1 m 1.5 m 	A A A	3RX8 000-0GF42-1AB0 3RX8 000-0CC44-1AF0 3RX8 000-0GF42-1AB5		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	5	574 574 574	0.057 0.169 0.078
PM-E power modules								
PM-E power modules 24 V DC For resupply and group formation of the 24 V DC load voltage for solid-state modules within an ET 200pro station.	А	6ES7148-4CA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.172
Accessories CM PM-E ECOFAST connection modules For resupply of 24 V load voltage, one ECOFAST Cu terminal	A	6ES7 194-4BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.153
CM PM-E Direct connection modules For resupply of 24 V load voltage, up to two M20 screwed cable glands	Α	6ES7 194-4BC00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.200
CM PM-E 7/8" connection modules For resupply of 24 V load voltage, 1 x 7/8"	Α	6ES7 194-4BD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.160
CM PM-E PP connection modules For resupply of 24 V load voltage, 2 x push-pull, with spare fuse	Α	6ES7 194-4BE00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.162
Spare fuses 12.5 A quick, for interface and power modules, pack of 10	А	6ES7 194-4HB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	2	250	0.012
PROFIBUS FC Food bus cables With PE outer sheath for operation in the food and beverage industry, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, length of cable 1000 m	A	6XV1 830-0GH10		1	1 M	5	551	0.069
PROFIBUS FC Robust bus cables With PUR outer sheath for operation in environments exposed to chemicals and mechanical loads, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, length of cable 1000 m	A	6XV1 830-0JH10		1	1 M	5	551	0.075

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ET 200pro Motor Starters

Version	DT	Order No	Dring	DLI	DC*	DC	Moist
version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG	Weight per PU
				SET, M)			approx.
PM-E power modules (continued)							kg
PROFIBUS FC trailing cables	Α	6XV1 830-3EH10		1	1 M	550	0.072
Minimum bending radius approx. 60 mm, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, length of cable 1000 m	,,	0XV1 000 0E1110		,	1 101	000	0.072
Accessories for CM PM-E Direct							
Power cables 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm ² , trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m	Α	6XV1 830-8AH10		1	1 M	550	0.149
Accessories for CM PM-E 7/8"							
7/8" connecting cables for power supply 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm ² , trailing, preassembled with two 7/8" plugs, 5-pole							
• Length 1.5 m	Α	6XV1 822-5BH15		1	1 unit	550	
Length 2.0 mLength 3.0 m	A A	6XV1 822-5BH20 6XV1 822-5BH30		1	1 unit 1 unit	550 550	
• Length 5.0 m	A	6XV1 822-5BH50		1	1 unit	550	
• Length 10 m	Α	6XV1 822-5BN10		1	1 unit	550	1.769
• Length 15 m	Α	6XV1 822-5BN15		1	1 unit	550	2.540
7/8" connectors With axial cable feeder							
 With pin insert, pack of 5 	Α	6GK1 905-0FA00		1	1 unit	552	
With female insert, pack of 5	Α	6GK1 905-0FB00		1	1 unit	552	0.250
PM-O power modules	^	6ES7 148-4CA60-0AA	•		4	050	0 100
PM-O DC 2 x 24 V power modules For tapping the 24 V load voltage 2L+ and the solid-state/sensor supply voltage 1L+ within an ET 200pro station.	- -	6ES7 148-4CA60-UAA	.0	1	1 unit	250	0.183
Accessories							
CM PM-O PP connection modules For tapping 24 V load voltage and solid-state/sensor supply voltage, 2 x push-pull plug-in connectors	Α	6ES7 194-4BH00-0AA	.0	1	1 unit	250	0.148
ET 200pro pneumatic interfaces							
 EM 148-P pneumatic interfaces DO 16 x P/CPV 10 for direct connection of the FESTO valve terminals CPV 10 16 DO x P 	Α	6ES7 148-4EA00-0AA	.0	1	1 unit	250	0.479
• DO 16 x P/CPV 14 for direct connection of the FESTO valve terminals	Α	6ES7 148-4EB00-0AA	.0	1	1 unit	250	0.642
CPV 14 16 DO x P • FESTO valve terminals CPV 10		Obtainable from: Festo)				
		(see Appendix -> Exte	ernal Partners)				
• FESTO valve terminals CPV 14		Obtainable from: Festo)				
		(see Appendix -> Exte	ernal Partners)				
ET 200pro FC frequency converters							
ET 200pro FC frequency converters 3 AC 380 480 V, +10/-10 % 47 63 Hz							
Overload:							
150 %, 60 s,							
200 %, 3 s Rating:							
1.1 kW (0 °C 55 °C)							
1.5 kW (0 °C 45 °C) • ET 200pro FC Standard frequency converters	Α	6SL3235-0TE21-1RB0		1	1 unit	337	4.000
ET 200pro FC standard frequency converters ET 200pro FC frequency converters with integrated	Α	6SL3235-0TE21-1RB0		1	1 unit	337	
safety functions	, (35L0203 01L21-13B0		L '	ı uıill	557	4.000
Accessories							
Backplane bus modules for accommodating the frequency converter	Α	6SL3260-2TA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	337	0.450
CONTROLLE							

AS-Interface Compact Starters, 400 V AC

General data

Overview



The AS-Interface compact starter is a load feeder with degree of protection IP65, which is fully prewired inside, for switching and protecting any AC loads up to 5.5 kW at 400/500 V AC (electromechanical compact starter) or up to 2.2 kW (solid-state compact starter) – mostly standard induction motors in direct start and reversing duty. It consists either of an electromechanical controlgear combination or a solid-state overload protection and a switching unit. The overload or short-circuit protection is located below a sealable, transparent cover and is therefore available for diagnostics. Two LEDs are provided to the left of the cover for diagnostics purposes for the AS-Interface and the auxiliary power.

It is not possible for live parts to be touched even when the cover is open. The contacts are activated through the integrated outputs. The status of the device is scanned through the inputs, e. g. feedbacks from the auxiliary contacts of the motor starter protector and contactor(s). A further input is used to detect the operating mode of the optional hand-held device. The three power connectors are used to feed and loop through to the load supply voltage (power bus) and to connect to the load itself. Prefabricated power supply cables can be used to connect compact starters which are directly adjacent to each other. Prefabricated power supply lines can be used to connect compact starters which are directly adjacent to each other. The maximum number of starters that can be supplied with one power supply cable is limited by the maximum permissible summation current (up to max. 4 mm² corresponds to ~ 35 A).

DS/RS compact starters (electromechanical)

The electromechanical compact starters consist of a conventional controlgear combination with a SIRIUS motor starter protector for protection against short-circuits and overloading and SIRIUS contactor(s) for normal switching. The advantages of the electromechanical starters are the reliable isolation during disconnection and tripping, the integrated fuseless protection against short-circuits and the favorable price. What is more, direct currents can also be switched with the electromechanical starters.

Configuring note.

In the case of temperature-critical applications, we recommend operation in the lower setting range of the motor starter protector.

EDS/ERS compact starters (solid-state)

The solid-state compact starters EDS (direct-on-line starter) and ERS (reversing starter) consist of a solid-state overload protection and a solid-state switching unit.

The advantages of these solid-state compact starters are the broad limits within which the overload protection can be adjusted (the performance range up to 2.2 kW at 400/500 V AC is covered with just 2 versions), the fact that the switching units are non-wearing, current measurement (used for monitoring the energy connector), emergency operation in the event of an overload as well as remote resetting via the AS-Interface after overload tripping.

The ERS compact starter is designed for direct start in reversing duty. The solid-state overload protection and the shutdown response in the event of overload can be adjusted directly at the device.

Version with brake contact

All compact starters are available optionally with a separately activated brake contact for electrically operated motor brakes. For externally fed motor brakes, 24 V DC is supplied jointly with the load voltage through the power connector on -X1. It is looped through via -X3 for supplying the next compact starter on -X1. The 24 V DC supply for the brakes is only linked in those devices equipped with a brake contact. At the project configuration stage, it is important to ensure that these starters are located alongside each other.

All compact starters with a brake contact for 500 V DC can be equipped with an 400 V AC brake contact.

Hand-held device

The hand-held device enables the compact starter to be operated locally and autonomously, providing that the auxiliary voltage supply is connected. Thus, assuming that the automation level is functioning correctly, local switching operations can be carried out in addition to normal manual operations in the event of a programable controller / bus system failure (emergency mode) or during test runs before commissioning, e. g. for testing the direction of rotation of the motor. The hand-held device can be connected to the compact starter by means of a connecting cable through a socket underneath the transparent cover.

Spare inputs

The compact starters are also equipped with two spare inputs.

The M12 socket is a "Y" connector. The signal inputs are applied to PIN 2 and 4. In this manner, it is possible, for example, to connect an optical proximity switch that supplies a signal and the "contamination" alarm.

A "T" adapter can be used to split the signal inputs onto two M12 sockets. Compact starters modified in this way offer additional advantages. At no extra cost, it is possible to save AS-Interface addresses, reduce the space requirement and to build up logical groupings.

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection AS-Interface Compact Starters, 400 V AC

General data

Selection and	ordering	data
---------------	----------	------

	Version			Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
									kg
	EDS compact starters Solid-state direct-on-line with two spare digital inp		В	3RK1 322-□□S12-0AA□		1	1 unit	121	1.690
	ERS compact starters Solid-state reversing sta with two spare digital inp	rter	В	3RK1 322-□□S12-1AA□		1	1 unit	121	1.840
	Order No. supplement				Additional price				
3RK1 322	Induction motor 4-pole at 400 V AC Standard output P	Setting range of the electronic trip unit			•				
	<i>kW</i> 0.18 0.8	<i>A</i> 0.6 2.18		0A	Without				
	0.75 2.2	2.0 5.95		0B	Without				
	DS compact starters Electromechanical direc with two spare digital inp		В	3RK1 322-□□S02-0AA□		1	1 unit	121	1.807
	RS compact starters Electromechanical rever with two spare digital inp		В	3RK1 322-□□S02-1AA□		1	1 unit	121	2.067
	Order No. supplement				Additional				
	Induction motor 4-pole at 400 V AC Standard output P	Setting range of the electronic trip unit			price				
3RK1 322	kW	Α							
	<0.06	0.14 0.20		0B	Without				
ļ	0.06 0.09	0.18 0.25 0.22 0.32		OC OD	Without Without				
,	0.10 0.12	0.28 0.40 0.35 0.50		0E 0F	Without Without				
-	0.18	0.45 0.63		0G	Without				
L.—.—	0.21 0.25	0.55 0.80 0.70 1.0		OH OJ	Without Without				
	0.37	0.9 1.25		0K	Without				
	0.55 0.75	1.1 1.6 1.4 2.0		1A 1B	Without Without				
	0.90	1.8 2.5		1C	Without				
	1.1 1.5	2.2 3.2 2.8 4.0		1D 1E	Without Without				
	1.9	3.5 5.0		1F	Without				
	2.2 3.0	4.5 6.3 5.5 8.0		1G 1H	Without Without				
	4.0 5.5	7.0 10 9.0 12		1J 1K	Without Without				
	Additional price								
	Standard version Version with brake conta	et for 24 V DC/2 A		0	Without x				
	externally-fed brakes								
	Version with brake conta infeed for brake rectifier	ICT TOT 400 V AC/0.5 A		3	Х				
	Version with brake conta of the brakes with 500 V	ct for DC-side switching DC/0.2 A	J	4	X				
Accessories for 24 \	, , ,								
3 9	M12 coupler plugs For connecting actuators 5-pole	s or sensors	Α	3RX8 000-0CD55		1	1 unit	574	0.023
6ES7 194-1KA01-0XA0	M12 angular coupler pl For connecting actuators 5-pole		Α	3RX8 000-0CE55		1	1 unit	574	0.023

6ES7 194-1KA01-0XA0

3RX9 802-0AA00

 \triangleright

x = Additional Price

5-pole

M12 Y-shaped coupler plugs
For connecting two sensors with a single cable

M12 sealing caps
For closing unused input or output sockets

1 unit

100 10 units

250

121

0.046

0.100

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection AS-Interface Compact Starters, 400 V AC

General data

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
								kg
Accessories for AS-	Interface compact starters (Han Q 8/0)							
	Connector sets for energy supply, 9-pole Comprising 1 connector enclosure with Pg16 gland Female insert, 9-pole 6 female contacts • Suitable for cable 4 × 2.5 mm², 6 × 2.5 mm² • Suitable for cable 4 × 4 mm²/6 × 4 mm²	B B	3RK1 902-0CA00 3RK1 902-0CB00		1 1			
3RK1 902-0CA00	Connector sets for power loop-through connection, 9-pole Comprising 1 connector enclosure with Pg16 gland 1 pin insert, 9-pole 6 male contacts • Suitable for cable 4 × 2.5 mm²/6 × 2.5 mm² • Suitable for cable 4 × 4 mm²/6 × 4 mm²	ВВВ	3RK1 902-0CC00 3RK1 902-0CD00		1 1			
3RK1 902-0CC00	Connector sets for motor connections, 1.5 mm², 9-pole Comprising 1 connector enclosure with Pg16 gland 1 pin insert, 9-pole 8 male contacts 1.5 mm²	В	3RK1 902-0CE00		1			
3RK1 902-0AH00	Sealing caps For 9-pole power socket (-X3) One set contains one unit One set contains ten units	ВВ	3RK1 902-0CK00 3RK1 902-0CJ00		1	1 unit		
	Power supply cables 9-pole • 6 × 4 mm², 0.12 m long • 4 × 4 mm², 0.12 m long	ВВ	3RK1 902-0CH00 3RK1 902-0CG00		1			
	Motor connection cables, 4 x 1.5 mm ² With power connector, 9-pole • Length: 3 m • Length: 5 m • Length: 10 m	B B B	3RK1 902-0CM00 3RK1 902-0CP00 3RK1 902-0CQ00		1 1 1	1 unit	121	0.620
	Motor connection cables, 6 x 1.5 mm ² With power connector, 9-pole • Length: 3 m • Length: 5 m • Length: 10 m	B B B	3RK1 902-0CN00 3RK1 902-0CR00 3RK1 902-0CS00		1 1 1	1 unit	121	1.110
	Crimping tools • For male and female contacts 1.5 2.5 mm ²	В	3RK1 902-0AH00		1			
	• For male and female contacts 1.5 4 mm ²	В	3RK1 902-0CT00		1			
	Dismantling tools For disassembling male and female contacts in	В	3RK1 902-0AJ00		1	1 unit	121	1 0.047

SIEMENS

9-pole inserts

More connection technology products can be found at our "Siemens Solution Partners" under the technology heading "Distributed Field Installation System"

Miscellaneous accessories Manuals for AS-Interface compact starters English, German 3RK1 702-2GB10-2AA0 1 unit 192 0.439 Mounting plates for compact starters 3RK1 902-0AP00 1 unit 121 0.119 For accommodating the shaped cable for AS-Interface line and auxiliary supply Sealing sets for mounting plates 3RK1 902-0AR00 121 0.100 100 5 units For sealing the enclosure at the end of a spur line Hand-held devices for start-up 3RK1 902-0AM00 0.217 121 1 unit With 0.5 m connecting cable and plug 3RK1 902-0AP00 3RK1 902-0AM00

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection ECOFAST Motor Starters and Soft Starters

3RK1 3 ECOFAST motor starters and soft starters

Overview



Distributed motor starters are used for switching and protecting loads locally. Versions with graded functional scope and with different installation possibilities ensure that both the functional reguirements of the process and the constructional boundary conditions of the machine or installation are taken into account. Distributed motor starters are available for PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface.

The starters can be installed close to the motor or mounted on the motor.

The following are available

- Single devices for geographically distributed motors and
 Isolated solutions (ET 200pro) for operating mechanisms installed close together.

The functionality in the ECOFAST system ranges from direct-online starters, to reversing starters and soft starters through to frequency converters.

Brake contacts are available as an option for the starters. Two or four integrated digital inputs enable sensors to be scanned

All starters are equipped throughout with standardized interfaces for data and energy according to the ECOFAST specifica-

- HanBrid for PROFIBUS DP and insulation piercing method for AS-Interface
- Han Q4/2 for the power supply
- Han 10 E for motor connection

The starters can be connected using T pieces for data and T terminal connectors for power to prevent interruption.

The 3RK1 922-3BA00 hand-held device is also available for local operation (see page 6/76).

Detailed technical specifications of the ECOFAST motor starters and soft starters can be found in the manual "ECOFAST Motor Starters".

Technical specifications can be found in Technical Information LV 1 T.

Motor Starter ES software

The Motor Starter ES software is used the for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters. See Chapter 12 "Planning and Configuration with SIRIUS"

Selection and ordering data

Fieldbus interface	Switching function	Motor protection	Setting range/ performance range	Brake output	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
											kg
PROFIBUS DF	Mechanical	Thermistor	0.3 9 A/4 kW ¹)	No	В	3RK1 303-2AS54-1AA0		1	1 unit	121	1.592
				400 V AC	В	3RK1 303-2AS54-1AA3		1	1 unit	121	1.580
		Thermal motor	0.3 3 A/1.1 kW	No	В	3RK1 303-5BS44-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	1.635
		model		400 V AC	В	3RK1 303-5BS44-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	1.645
			2.4 9 A/4 kW	No	В	3RK1 303-5CS44-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	1.625
				400 V AC	В	3RK1 303-5CS44-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	1.647
	Electronic,	Full motor	0.3 3 A/1.1 kW	No	В	3RK1 303-6BS74-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	2.170
	soft	protection		400 V AC	В	3RK1 303-6BS74-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	2.225
			2.4 12 A/5.5 kW	No	В	3RK1 303-6DS74-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	2.245
				400 V AC	В	3RK1 303-6DS74-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	2.138
AS-Interface	Mechanical	Thermistor	0.3 9 A/4 kW ¹)	No	В	3RK1 323-2AS54-1AA0		1	1 unit	121	1.538
				400 V AC	В	3RK1 323-2AS54-1AA3		1	1 unit	121	1.560
		Thermal motor	0.3 3 A/1.1 kW	No	В	3RK1 323-5BS44-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	1.603
		model		400 V AC	В	3RK1 323-5BS44-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	1.633
			2.4 9 A/4 kW	No	В	3RK1 323-5CS44-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	1.607
				400 V AC	В	3RK1 323-5CS44-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	1.637
	Electronic,	Full motor	0.3 3 A/1.1 kW	No	В	3RK1 323-6BS74-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	2.120
	soft	protection		400 V AC	В	3RK1 323-6BS74-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	2.185
			2.4 12 A/5.5 kW	No	В	3RK1 323-6DS74-3AA0		1	1 unit	121	2.119
				400 V AC	В	3RK1 323-6DS74-3AA3		1	1 unit	121	2.220

¹⁾ The range from 0.3 ... 9 A is fixed and cannot be set or modified manually.

3RE Encapsulated Starters

General data

Overview



The 3RE1 encapsulated starters are available as direct-on-line starters and as reversing starters.

Direct-on-line starters

The direct-on-line starters are available in three sizes:

- Size S00 is suitable for induction motors up to 5.5 kW with 400 V AC and a maximum rated motor current of 12 A. The starters are available in the following two versions:
 - Molded-plastic enclosure for direct-on-line starters including contactor – in this case the overload relay must be selected and ordered according to the rated motor current.
 - Molded-plastic enclosure for direct-on-line starters (without contactor) – in this case the contactor and overload relay must be selected and ordered separately.
- Size **\$0** is suitable for induction motors up to 11 kW with 400 V AC and a maximum rated motor current of 25 A. The starters are available in the following two versions:
- Molded-plastic enclosure for direct-on-line starters including contactor – in this case the overload relay must be selected and ordered according to the rated motor current.
- Molded-plastic enclosure for direct-on-line starters (without contactor) – in this case the contactor, auxiliary switch and overload relay must be selected and ordered separately.
- Size S2 is suitable for induction motors up to 22 kW with 400 V AC and a maximum rated motor current of 50 A. The starters are available in the following versions:
 - Molded-plastic enclosure for direct-on-line starters (without contactor) – in this case the contactor, auxiliary switch and overload relay must be selected and ordered separately.

Reversing starters

The reversing starters are available in two sizes:

- Size S00 is suitable for induction motors up to 5.5 kW with 400 V AC and a maximum rated motor current of 12 A. The starters are available in the following two versions:
 - Molded-plastic enclosure for reversing starters including contactor assembly – in this case the overload relay must be selected and ordered according to the rated motor current.
 - Molded-plastic enclosure for reversing starters (without contactor assembly) in this case the contactor assembly, auxiliary switch and overload relay must be selected and ordered separately.
- Size S0 is suitable for induction motors up to 11 kW with 400 V AC and a maximum rated motor current of 25 A. The starters are available in the following versions:
 - Molded-plastic enclosure for direct-on-line starters (without contactor assembly) – in this case the contactor assembly, auxiliary switch and overload relay must be selected and ordered separately.

Benefits

The 3RE1 encapsulated starters are enclosed with a high degree of protection (IP65) and are used for the switching and inverse-time delayed protection of loads. They are ideally suited for implementation directly at the machine.

Application

The 3RE1 encapsulated starters are used for switching and for the inverse-time delayed protection of load feeders up to 22 kW at 400 V AC.

The starters are available as direct-on-line starters for motors with a single direction of rotation and as reversing starters for motors with two directions of rotation.

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection 3RE Encapsulated Starters

3RE10 direct-on-line starters

Selection and order	ing d	ata												
	Size	Rated data Utilization category AC-2/AC-3 T _u : up to + 35 °C		Utilization category voltage AC-2/AC-3		Rated contro voltage U _s	ol supply	DT	Screw terminals	+	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
		Operational current I _e at 400 V	Output of induction motors at 400 V/50 Hz				Order No.	Price per PU						
		Α	kW	V	At Hz							kg		
Direct-on-line starte	rs inc	luding co	ntactor											
1	S00	12	5.5	230 AC 400 AC	50 / 60 50 / 60	B B	3RE10 10-8XC17-0AP0 3RE10 10-8XC17-0AV0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.510 0.510		
	S0	17	7.5	230 AC 400 AC	50 50	B B	3RE10 20-8XC25-0AP0 3RE10 20-8XC25-0AV0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.830 0.810		
		25	11	230 AC 400 AC	50 50	B B	3RE10 20-8XC26-0AP0 3RE10 20-8XC26-0AV0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	101 101	0.830 0.810		

3RE10 10

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection 3RE Encapsulated Starters

Reversing starters: 3RE13 encapsulated starters

Selection and ordering	ng dat	a										
	Size			Rated control supply voltage $U_{\rm S}$		Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)		PG	Weight per PU approx.	
		Opera- tional current I _e at 400 V	Output of induction motors at 400 V/50 Hz				Order No.	Price per PU				
		А	kW	V	At Hz							kg
Reversing starters in		_										
3RE13 10	S00	12	5.5	230 AC 400 AC	50 / 60 50 / 60		3RE13 10-8XC17-0AP0 3RE13 10-8XC17-0AV0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit		

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection 3RE Encapsulated Starters

Accessories

Selection and ord	ering data									
	Version	For contactors Overload relay	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	p	Veight er PU approx.
		Size							k	g
Enclosures for dir	ect-on-line starters									
	Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting									
	Degree of protection IP65, with actuators, with metric cable gland									
1212	 With PE-terminal 	S00	В	3RE19 13-1CB1		1	1 1 unit	İ	101	0.320
	 With N and PE-terminals 	S0	В	3RE19 23-1CB2		1	1 1 unit	İ	101	0.450
	With N and PE-terminals	S2	В	3RE19 33-1CB3		1	1 1 unit	İ	101	1.000
3RE19 23-1CB2										
Enclosures for rev	ersing starters									
	Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting Degree of protection IP65, with actuators, with metric cable gland • With N and PE-terminals	S00/S0	В	3RE19 13-2CB3		1	1 1 unit	i	101	1.020
3RE19 23-2CB3										

3RK motor starters, 24 V DC

Overview



Connection of a drive roller with integrated DC motor to an AS-Interface 24 V DC motor starter

With the K60 AS-Interface 24 V DC motor starters for the low-end performance range up to 70 W, it is possible to connect 24 V DC motors and the associated sensors directly to the AS-Interface quickly and easily.

Three different versions are available:

- Single direct-on-line starters (without brake and reversible quick-stop function)
- Double direct-on-line starters (with brake and reversible quick-stop function)
- Reversing starters (with brake and reversible quick-stop function)

DC motors are connected to the module using M12 plug-in connections. The sensors and the module electronics can be supplied from the yellow AS-Interface cable. An auxiliary voltage (24 V DC) is only required for supplying the outputs, which can be provided via the black AS-Interface cable.

Quick-stop function

All AS-Interface 24 V DC motor starters feature a quick-stop function which can be switched on and off as required using a switch integrated into the module. The quick-stop function allows a connected motor to be disconnected immediately using an applied sensor signal (High). The switch for the quick-stop function is located alongside the input sockets and is protected by an M12 sealing cap.

Brake

The double direct-on-line starter and the single reversing starter versions feature an integrated permanently set brake function, i. e. as soon as the output signal is set to "0", the motor is braked.

Start-up using integrated buttons

Buttons integrated into the module (below the output sockets) can be used to set the motor used. The buttons are protected by an M12 sealing cap.

Note

Concerning double and reversing starters: If an input with the quick-stop function receives a "High" signal, the corresponding output (e. g. quick-stop input 1 -> output 1) is switched off within the device (the motor is braked). The manual key function (Key 1/2) for local operation is only permitted to be used during "CPU Stop" in the higher-level PLC.

Note.

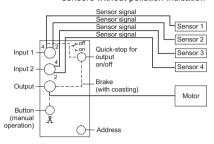
Concerning single direct-on-line starters: If an input with the quick-stop function receives a "High" signal, the corresponding output (e. g. quick-stop input 1 -> output 1) is switched off within the device (the motor runs down without being braked). The manual key function (Key 1) for local operation is only permitted to be used during "CPU Stop" in the higher-level PLC.

3RK motor starters, 24 V DC

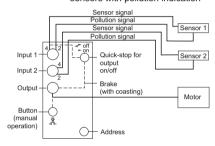
Applications

Single direct starter without brake (with adjustable quick-stop function)

1st possibility: Connection to a maximum of four sensors without pollution indication

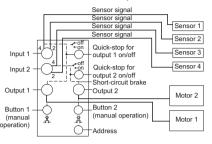


2nd possibility: Connection to a maximum of two sensors with pollution indication

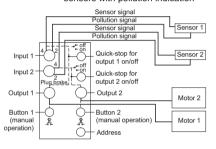


Double direct starter with brake (with adjustable quick-stop function)

1st possibility: Connection to a maximum of four sensors without pollution indication

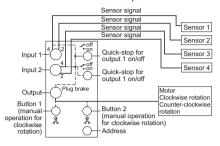


2nd possibility: Connection to a maximum of two sensors with pollution indication

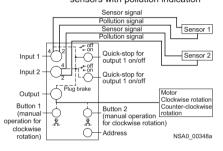


Single reversing starter with brake (with adjustable quick-stop function)

1st possibility: Connection to a maximum of four sensors without pollution indication



2nd possibility: Connection to a maximum of two sensors with pollution indication



Selection and ordering data

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Weight per PU approx.
3RK1 400-1MQ01-0AA4	Single direct-on-line starters ¹⁾ 4 inputs 1 output Quick-stop function	С	3RK1 400-1NQ01-0AA4		1	1 unit	121	0.205
	Double direct-on-line starters ¹⁾ 4 inputs 2 outputs Quick-stop function	В	3RK1 400-1MQ01-0AA4		1	1 unit	121	0.208
	Single reversing starters ¹⁾ 4 inputs 1 output Quick-stop function	С	3RK1 400-1MQ03-0AA4		1	1 unit	121	0.218

1) Modules supplied	without mounting plate.						
Accessories							
Manager Mariette S. A.	K60 mounting plates Suitable for all K60 compact modules						
	Wall mounting	>	3RK1 901-0CA00	1	1 unit	121	0.065
203	 Standard rail mounting 	>	3RK1 901-0CB01	1	1 unit	121	0.095
3RK1 901-0CA00							
	AS-Interface sealing caps M12 For free M12 sockets	•	3RK1 901-1KA00	100	10 units	121	0.100
3RK1 901-1KA00							
	AS-Interface sealing caps M12, tamper-proof For free M12 sockets	А	3RK1 901-1KA01	100	10 units	121	0.100
3RK1 901-1KA01							
	Sealing sets	Α	3RK1 902-0AR00	100	5 units	121	0.100
3RK1 902-0AR00	 For K60 mounting plate and standard distributor Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate Set contains one straight and one shaped seal 						

© Siemens AG 2009

For Operation in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Notes

ശ